

17 | SOUND



Figure 17.1 Hearing is an important human sense that can detect frequencies of sound, ranging between 20 Hz and 20 kHz. However, other species have very different ranges of hearing. Bats, for example, emit clicks in ultrasound, using frequencies beyond 20 kHz. They can detect nearby insects by hearing the echo of these ultrasonic clicks. Ultrasound is important in several human applications, including probing the interior structures of human bodies, Earth, and the Sun. Ultrasound is also useful in industry for nondestructive testing. (credit: modification of work by Angell Williams)

Chapter Outline

- 17.1 Sound Waves
- 17.2 Speed of Sound
- 17.3 Sound Intensity
- 17.4 Normal Modes of a Standing Sound Wave
- 17.5 Sources of Musical Sound
- 17.6 Beats
- 17.7 The Doppler Effect
- 17.8 Shock Waves

Introduction

Sound is an example of a mechanical wave, specifically, a pressure wave: Sound waves travel through the air and other media as oscillations of molecules. Normal human hearing encompasses an impressive range of frequencies from 20 Hz to 20 kHz. Sounds below 20 Hz are called infrasound, whereas those above 20 kHz are called ultrasound. Some animals, like the bat shown in **Figure 17.1**, can hear sounds in the ultrasonic range.

Many of the concepts covered in **Waves** also have applications in the study of sound. For example, when a sound wave encounters an interface between two media with different wave speeds, reflection and transmission of the wave occur.

Ultrasound has many uses in science, engineering, and medicine. Ultrasound is used for nondestructive testing in engineering, such as testing the thickness of coating on metal. In medicine, sound waves are far less destructive than X-rays and can be used to image the fetus in a mother's womb without danger to the fetus or the mother. Later in this chapter, we discuss the Doppler effect, which can be used to determine the velocity of blood in the arteries or wind speed in weather systems.

17.1 | Sound Waves

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the difference between sound and hearing
- Describe sound as a wave
- List the equations used to model sound waves
- Describe compression and rarefactions as they relate to sound

The physical phenomenon of **sound** is a disturbance of matter that is transmitted from its source outward. **Hearing** is the perception of sound, just as seeing is the perception of visible light. On the atomic scale, sound is a disturbance of atoms that is far more ordered than their thermal motions. In many instances, sound is a periodic wave, and the atoms undergo simple harmonic motion. Thus, sound waves can induce oscillations and resonance effects (**Figure 17.2**).



Figure 17.2 This glass has been shattered by a high-intensity sound wave of the same frequency as the resonant frequency of the glass. (credit: “||read||”/Flickr)



This **video** (<https://openstaxcollege.org//21waveswineglas>) shows waves on the surface of a wine glass, being driven by sound waves from a speaker. As the frequency of the sound wave approaches the resonant frequency of the wine glass, the amplitude and frequency of the waves on the wine glass increase. When the resonant frequency is reached, the glass shatters.

A speaker produces a sound wave by oscillating a cone, causing vibrations of air molecules. In **Figure 17.3**, a speaker vibrates at a constant frequency and amplitude, producing vibrations in the surrounding air molecules. As the speaker oscillates back and forth, it transfers energy to the air, mostly as thermal energy. But a small part of the speaker's energy goes into compressing and expanding the surrounding air, creating slightly higher and lower local pressures. These compressions (high-pressure regions) and rarefactions (low-pressure regions) move out as longitudinal pressure waves having the same frequency as the speaker—they are the disturbance that is a sound wave. (Sound waves in air and most fluids are longitudinal, because fluids have almost no shear strength. In solids, sound waves can be both transverse and longitudinal.)

Figure 17.3(a) shows the compressions and rarefactions, and also shows a graph of gauge pressure versus distance from a speaker. As the speaker moves in the positive x -direction, it pushes air molecules, displacing them from their equilibrium positions. As the speaker moves in the negative x -direction, the air molecules move back toward their equilibrium positions due to a restoring force. The air molecules oscillate in simple harmonic motion about their equilibrium positions, as shown in part (b). Note that sound waves in air are longitudinal, and in the figure, the wave propagates in the positive x -direction and the molecules oscillate parallel to the direction in which the wave propagates.

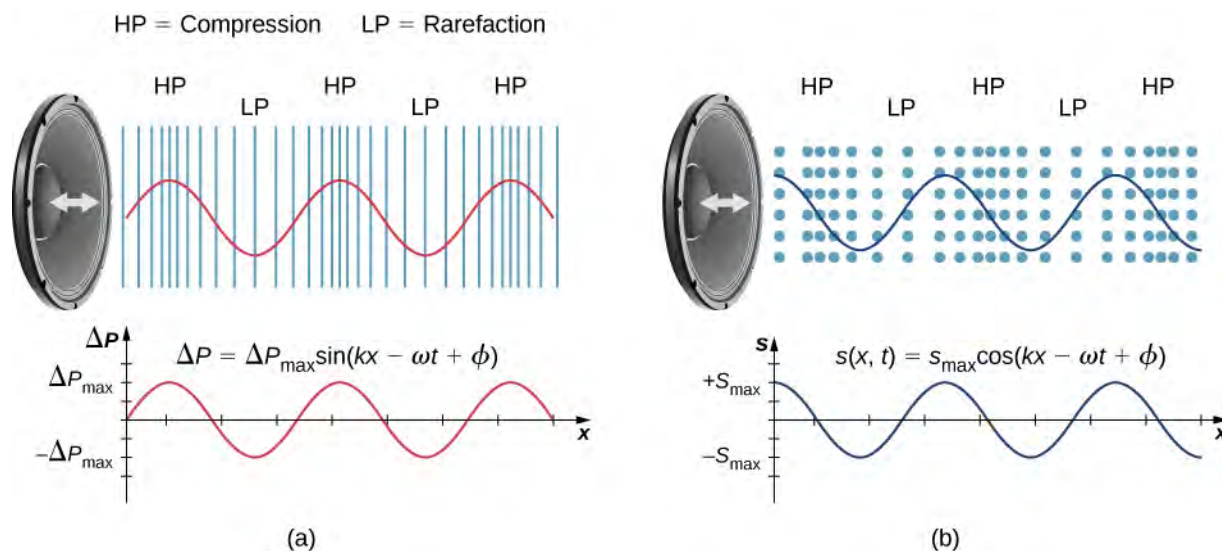


Figure 17.3 (a) A vibrating cone of a speaker, moving in the positive x -direction, compresses the air in front of it and expands the air behind it. As the speaker oscillates, it creates another compression and rarefaction as those on the right move away from the speaker. After many vibrations, a series of compressions and rarefactions moves out from the speaker as a sound wave. The red graph shows the gauge pressure of the air versus the distance from the speaker. Pressures vary only slightly from atmospheric pressure for ordinary sounds. Note that gauge pressure is modeled with a sine function, where the crests of the function line up with the compressions and the troughs line up with the rarefactions. (b) Sound waves can also be modeled using the displacement of the air molecules. The blue graph shows the displacement of the air molecules versus the position from the speaker and is modeled with a cosine function. Notice that the displacement is zero for the molecules in their equilibrium position and are centered at the compressions and rarefactions. Compressions are formed when molecules on either side of the equilibrium molecules are displaced toward the equilibrium position. Rarefactions are formed when the molecules are displaced away from the equilibrium position.

Models Describing Sound

Sound can be modeled as a pressure wave by considering the change in pressure from average pressure,

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_{\max} \sin(kx \mp \omega t + \phi). \quad (17.1)$$

This equation is similar to the periodic wave equations seen in **Waves**, where ΔP is the change in pressure, ΔP_{\max} is the maximum change in pressure, $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$ is the wave number, $\omega = \frac{2\pi}{T} = 2\pi f$ is the angular frequency, and ϕ is the initial phase. The wave speed can be determined from $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \frac{\lambda}{T}$. Sound waves can also be modeled in terms of the displacement of the air molecules. The displacement of the air molecules can be modeled using a cosine function:

$$s(x, t) = s_{\max} \cos(kx \mp \omega t + \phi). \quad (17.2)$$

In this equation, s is the displacement and s_{\max} is the maximum displacement.

Not shown in the figure is the amplitude of a sound wave as it decreases with distance from its source, because the energy of the wave is spread over a larger and larger area. The intensity decreases as it moves away from the speaker, as discussed in **Waves**. The energy is also absorbed by objects and converted into thermal energy by the viscosity of the air. In addition, during each compression, a little heat transfers to the air; during each rarefaction, even less heat transfers from the air, and these heat transfers reduce the organized disturbance into random thermal motions. Whether the heat transfer from

compression to rarefaction is significant depends on how far apart they are—that is, it depends on wavelength. Wavelength, frequency, amplitude, and speed of propagation are important characteristics for sound, as they are for all waves.

17.2 | Speed of Sound

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the relationship between wavelength and frequency of sound
- Determine the speed of sound in different media
- Derive the equation for the speed of sound in air
- Determine the speed of sound in air for a given temperature

Sound, like all waves, travels at a certain speed and has the properties of frequency and wavelength. You can observe direct evidence of the speed of sound while watching a fireworks display (**Figure 17.4**). You see the flash of an explosion well before you hear its sound and possibly feel the pressure wave, implying both that sound travels at a finite speed and that it is much slower than light.



Figure 17.4 When a firework shell explodes, we perceive the light energy before the sound energy because sound travels more slowly than light does.

The difference between the speed of light and the speed of sound can also be experienced during an electrical storm. The flash of lighting is often seen before the clap of thunder. You may have heard that if you count the number of seconds between the flash and the sound, you can estimate the distance to the source. Every five seconds converts to about one mile. The velocity of any wave is related to its frequency and wavelength by

$$v = f\lambda, \quad (17.3)$$

where v is the speed of the wave, f is its frequency, and λ is its wavelength. Recall from **Waves** that the wavelength is the length of the wave as measured between sequential identical points. For example, for a surface water wave or sinusoidal

wave on a string, the wavelength can be measured between any two convenient sequential points with the same height and slope, such as between two sequential crests or two sequential troughs. Similarly, the wavelength of a sound wave is the distance between sequential identical parts of a wave—for example, between sequential compressions (**Figure 17.5**). The frequency is the same as that of the source and is the number of waves that pass a point per unit time.

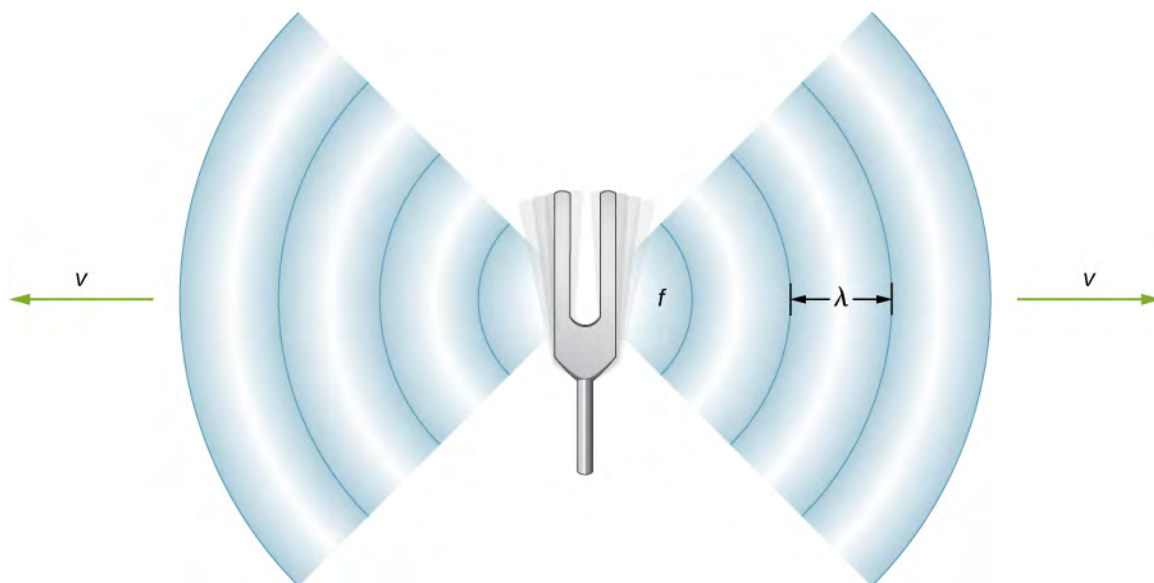


Figure 17.5 A sound wave emanates from a source, such as a tuning fork, vibrating at a frequency f . It propagates at speed v and has a wavelength λ .

Speed of Sound in Various Media

Table 17.1 shows that the speed of sound varies greatly in different media. The speed of sound in a medium depends on how quickly vibrational energy can be transferred through the medium. For this reason, the derivation of the speed of sound in a medium depends on the medium and on the state of the medium. In general, the equation for the speed of a mechanical wave in a medium depends on the square root of the restoring force, or the elastic property, divided by the inertial property,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\text{elastic property}}{\text{inertial property}}}.$$

Also, sound waves satisfy the wave equation derived in **Waves**,

$$\frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial t^2}.$$

Recall from **Waves** that the speed of a wave on a string is equal to $v = \sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}}$, where the restoring force is the tension in the string F_T and the linear density μ is the inertial property. In a fluid, the speed of sound depends on the bulk modulus and the density,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}. \quad (17.4)$$

The speed of sound in a solid depends on the Young's modulus of the medium and the density,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}. \quad (17.5)$$

In an ideal gas (see **The Kinetic Theory of Gases** (<http://cnx.org/content/m58390/latest/>)), the equation for the

speed of sound is

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT_K}{M}}, \quad (17.6)$$

where γ is the adiabatic index, $R = 8.31 \text{ J/mol} \cdot \text{K}$ is the gas constant, T_K is the absolute temperature in kelvins, and M is the molecular mass. In general, the more rigid (or less compressible) the medium, the faster the speed of sound. This observation is analogous to the fact that the frequency of simple harmonic motion is directly proportional to the stiffness of the oscillating object as measured by k , the spring constant. The greater the density of a medium, the slower the speed of sound. This observation is analogous to the fact that the frequency of a simple harmonic motion is inversely proportional to m , the mass of the oscillating object. The speed of sound in air is low, because air is easily compressible. Because liquids and solids are relatively rigid and very difficult to compress, the speed of sound in such media is generally greater than in gases.

Medium	v (m/s)
<i>Gases at 0°C</i>	
Air	331
Carbon dioxide	259
Oxygen	316
Helium	965
Hydrogen	1290
<i>Liquids at 20°C</i>	
Ethanol	1160
Mercury	1450
Water, fresh	1480
Sea Water	1540
Human tissue	1540
<i>Solids (longitudinal or bulk)</i>	
Vulcanized rubber	54
Polyethylene	920
Marble	3810
Glass, Pyrex	5640
Lead	1960
Aluminum	5120
Steel	5960

Table 17.1 Speed of Sound in Various Media

Because the speed of sound depends on the density of the material, and the density depends on the temperature, there is a relationship between the temperature in a given medium and the speed of sound in the medium. For air at sea level, the speed of sound is given by

$$v = 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{T_C}{273^\circ\text{C}}} = 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{\frac{T_K}{273 \text{ K}}} \quad (17.7)$$

where the temperature in the first equation (denoted as T_C) is in degrees Celsius and the temperature in the second equation (denoted as T_K) is in kelvins. The speed of sound in gases is related to the average speed of particles in the gas, $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3k_B T}{m}}$, where k_B is the Boltzmann constant ($1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$) and m is the mass of each (identical) particle in the gas. Note that v refers to the speed of the coherent propagation of a disturbance (the wave), whereas v_{rms} describes the speeds of particles in random directions. Thus, it is reasonable that the speed of sound in air and other gases should depend on the square root of temperature. While not negligible, this is not a strong dependence. At 0°C , the speed of sound is 331 m/s , whereas at 20.0°C , it is 343 m/s , less than a 4% increase. **Figure 17.6** shows how a bat uses the speed of sound to sense distances.

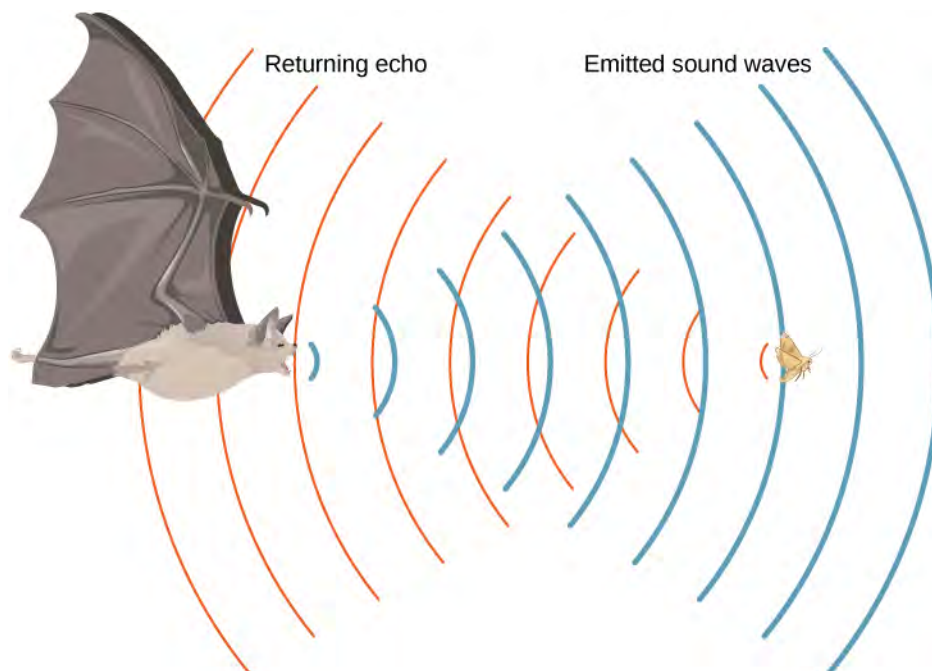


Figure 17.6 A bat uses sound echoes to find its way about and to catch prey. The time for the echo to return is directly proportional to the distance.

Derivation of the Speed of Sound in Air

As stated earlier, the speed of sound in a medium depends on the medium and the state of the medium. The derivation of the equation for the speed of sound in air starts with the mass flow rate and continuity equation discussed in **Fluid Mechanics**.

Consider fluid flow through a pipe with cross-sectional area A (**Figure 17.7**). The mass in a small volume of length x of the pipe is equal to the density times the volume, or $m = \rho V = \rho Ax$. The mass flow rate is

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(\rho V) = \frac{d}{dt}(\rho Ax) = \rho A \frac{dx}{dt} = \rho A v.$$

The continuity equation from **Fluid Mechanics** states that the mass flow rate into a volume has to equal the mass flow rate out of the volume, $\rho_{\text{in}} A_{\text{in}} v_{\text{in}} = \rho_{\text{out}} A_{\text{out}} v_{\text{out}}$.

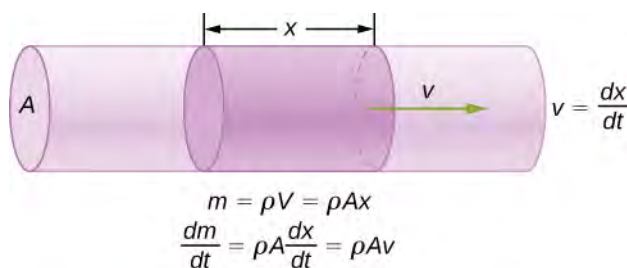


Figure 17.7 The mass of a fluid in a volume is equal to the density times the volume, $m = \rho V = \rho A x$. The mass flow rate is the time derivative of the mass.

Now consider a sound wave moving through a parcel of air. A parcel of air is a small volume of air with imaginary boundaries (**Figure 17.8**). The density, temperature, and velocity on one side of the volume of the fluid are given as ρ , T , v , and on the other side are $\rho + d\rho$, $T + dT$, $v + dv$.

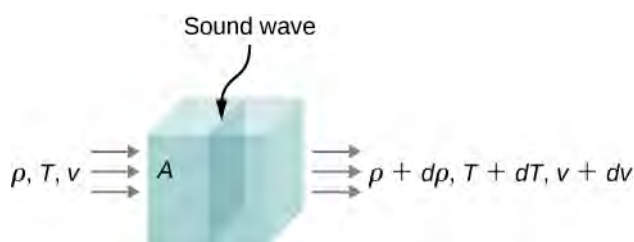


Figure 17.8 A sound wave moves through a volume of fluid. The density, temperature, and velocity of the fluid change from one side to the other.

The continuity equation states that the mass flow rate entering the volume is equal to the mass flow rate leaving the volume, so

$$\rho A v = (\rho + d\rho) A (v + dv).$$

This equation can be simplified, noting that the area cancels and considering that the multiplication of two infinitesimals is approximately equal to zero: $d\rho(dv) \approx 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} \rho v &= (\rho + d\rho)(v + dv) \\ \rho v &= \rho v + \rho(dv) + (d\rho)v + (d\rho)(dv) \\ 0 &= \rho(dv) + (d\rho)v \\ \rho dv &= -vd\rho. \end{aligned}$$

The net force on the volume of fluid (**Figure 17.9**) equals the sum of the forces on the left face and the right face:

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{net}} &= p \, dy \, dz - (p + dp) \, dy \, dz \\ &= p \, dy \, dz - p \, dy \, dz - dp \, dy \, dz \\ &= -dp \, dy \, dz \\ ma &= -dp \, dy \, dz. \end{aligned}$$

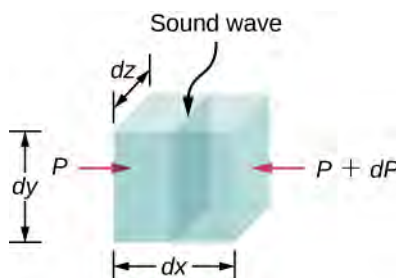


Figure 17.9 A sound wave moves through a volume of fluid. The force on each face can be found by the pressure times the area.

The acceleration is the force divided by the mass and the mass is equal to the density times the volume, $m = \rho V = \rho dx dy dz$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 ma &= -dp dy dz \\
 a &= \frac{-dp dy dz}{m} = \frac{-dp dy dz}{\rho dx dy dz} = -\frac{dp}{(\rho dx)} \\
 \frac{dv}{dt} &= -\frac{dp}{(\rho dx)} \\
 dv &= -\frac{dp}{(\rho dx)} dt = -\frac{dp}{\rho} \frac{1}{v} \\
 \rho v dv &= -dp.
 \end{aligned}$$

From the continuity equation $\rho dv = -v d\rho$, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \rho v dv &= -dp \\
 (-v d\rho)v &= -dp \\
 v &= \sqrt{\frac{dp}{d\rho}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Consider a sound wave moving through air. During the process of compression and expansion of the gas, no heat is added or removed from the system. A process where heat is not added or removed from the system is known as an adiabatic system. Adiabatic processes are covered in detail in [The First Law of Thermodynamics \(http://cnx.org/content/m58721/latest/\)](http://cnx.org/content/m58721/latest/), but for now it is sufficient to say that for an adiabatic process, $pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$, where p is the pressure, V is the volume, and gamma (γ) is a constant that depends on the gas. For air, $\gamma = 1.40$. The density equals the number of moles times the molar mass divided by the volume, so the volume is equal to $V = \frac{nM}{\rho}$. The number of moles and the molar mass are constant and can be absorbed into the constant $p\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)^\gamma = \text{constant}$. Taking the natural logarithm of both sides yields $\ln p - \gamma \ln \rho = \text{constant}$. Differentiating with respect to the density, the equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
 \ln p - \gamma \ln \rho &= \text{constant} \\
 \frac{d}{d\rho}(\ln p - \gamma \ln \rho) &= \frac{d}{d\rho}(\text{constant}) \\
 \frac{1}{p} \frac{dp}{d\rho} - \frac{\gamma}{\rho} &= 0 \\
 \frac{dp}{d\rho} &= \frac{\gamma p}{\rho}.
 \end{aligned}$$

If the air can be considered an ideal gas, we can use the ideal gas law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 pV &= nRT = \frac{m}{M}RT \\
 p &= \frac{m}{V} \frac{RT}{M} = \rho \frac{RT}{M}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Here M is the molar mass of air:

$$\frac{dp}{d\rho} = \frac{\gamma p}{\rho} = \frac{\gamma \left(\rho \frac{RT}{M} \right)}{\rho} = \frac{\gamma RT}{M}.$$

Since the speed of sound is equal to $v = \sqrt{\frac{dp}{d\rho}}$, the speed is equal to

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}.$$

Note that the velocity is faster at higher temperatures and slower for heavier gases. For air, $\gamma = 1.4$, $M = 0.02897 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{mol}}$, and $R = 8.31 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}}$. If the temperature is $T_C = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ($T = 293 \text{ K}$), the speed of sound is $v = 343 \text{ m/s}$.

The equation for the speed of sound in air $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$ can be simplified to give the equation for the speed of sound in air as a function of absolute temperature:

$$\begin{aligned} v &= \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M} \left(\frac{273 \text{ K}}{273 \text{ K}} \right)} = \sqrt{\frac{(273 \text{ K})\gamma R}{M}} \sqrt{\frac{T}{273 \text{ K}}} \\ &\approx 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{\frac{T}{273 \text{ K}}}. \end{aligned}$$

One of the more important properties of sound is that its speed is nearly independent of the frequency. This independence is certainly true in open air for sounds in the audible range. If this independence were not true, you would certainly notice it for music played by a marching band in a football stadium, for example. Suppose that high-frequency sounds traveled faster—then the farther you were from the band, the more the sound from the low-pitch instruments would lag that from the high-pitch ones. But the music from all instruments arrives in cadence independent of distance, so all frequencies must travel at nearly the same speed. Recall that

$$v = f\lambda.$$

In a given medium under fixed conditions, v is constant, so there is a relationship between f and λ ; the higher the frequency, the smaller the wavelength (**Figure 17.10**).

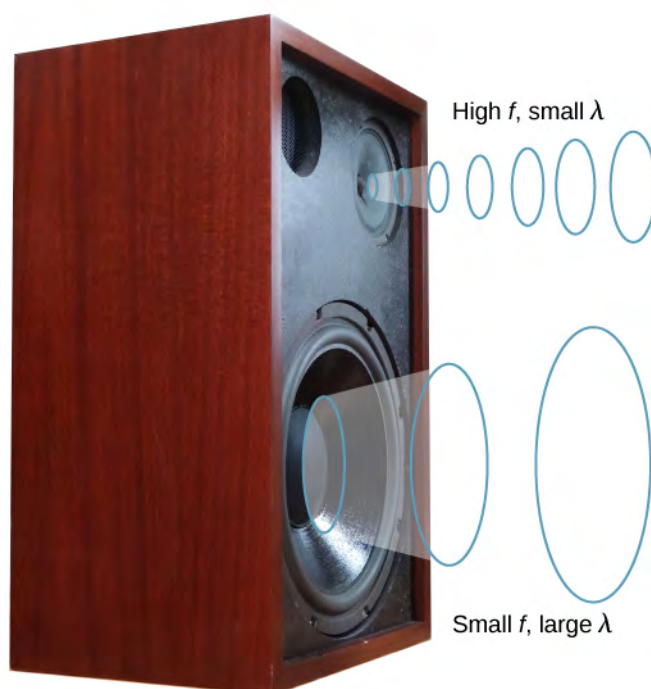


Figure 17.10 Because they travel at the same speed in a given medium, low-frequency sounds must have a greater wavelength than high-frequency sounds. Here, the lower-frequency sounds are emitted by the large speaker, called a woofer, whereas the higher-frequency sounds are emitted by the small speaker, called a tweeter. (credit: modification of work by Jane Whitney)

Example 17.1

Calculating Wavelengths

Calculate the wavelengths of sounds at the extremes of the audible range, 20 and 20,000 Hz, in 30.0°C air. (Assume that the frequency values are accurate to two significant figures.)

Strategy

To find wavelength from frequency, we can use $v = f\lambda$.

Solution

1. Identify knowns. The value for v is given by

$$v = (331 \text{ m/s})\sqrt{\frac{T}{273 \text{ K}}}.$$

2. Convert the temperature into kelvins and then enter the temperature into the equation

$$v = (331 \text{ m/s})\sqrt{\frac{303 \text{ K}}{273 \text{ K}}} = 348.7 \text{ m/s}.$$

3. Solve the relationship between speed and wavelength for λ :

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f}.$$

4. Enter the speed and the minimum frequency to give the maximum wavelength:

$$\lambda_{\text{max}} = \frac{348.7 \text{ m/s}}{20 \text{ Hz}} = 17 \text{ m}.$$

5. Enter the speed and the maximum frequency to give the minimum wavelength:

$$\lambda_{\min} = \frac{348.7 \text{ m/s}}{20,000 \text{ Hz}} = 0.017 \text{ m} = 1.7 \text{ cm}.$$

Significance

Because the product of f multiplied by λ equals a constant, the smaller f is, the larger λ must be, and vice versa.

The speed of sound can change when sound travels from one medium to another, but the frequency usually remains the same. This is similar to the frequency of a wave on a string being equal to the frequency of the force oscillating the string. If v changes and f remains the same, then the wavelength λ must change. That is, because $v = f\lambda$, the higher the speed of a sound, the greater its wavelength for a given frequency.



17.1 Check Your Understanding Imagine you observe two firework shells explode. You hear the explosion of one as soon as you see it. However, you see the other shell for several milliseconds before you hear the explosion. Explain why this is so.

Although sound waves in a fluid are longitudinal, sound waves in a solid travel both as longitudinal waves and transverse waves. Seismic waves, which are essentially sound waves in Earth's crust produced by earthquakes, are an interesting example of how the speed of sound depends on the rigidity of the medium. Earthquakes produce both longitudinal and transverse waves, and these travel at different speeds. The bulk modulus of granite is greater than its shear modulus. For that reason, the speed of longitudinal or pressure waves (P-waves) in earthquakes in granite is significantly higher than the speed of transverse or shear waves (S-waves). Both types of earthquake waves travel slower in less rigid material, such as sediments. P-waves have speeds of 4 to 7 km/s, and S-waves range in speed from 2 to 5 km/s, both being faster in more rigid material. The P-wave gets progressively farther ahead of the S-wave as they travel through Earth's crust. The time between the P- and S-waves is routinely used to determine the distance to their source, the epicenter of the earthquake. Because S-waves do not pass through the liquid core, two shadow regions are produced (**Figure 17.11**).

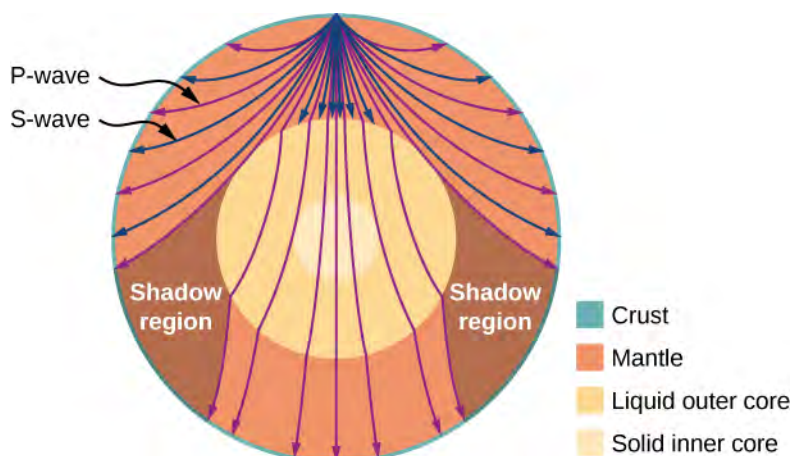


Figure 17.11 Earthquakes produce both longitudinal waves (P-waves) and transverse waves (S-waves), and these travel at different speeds. Both waves travel at different speeds in the different regions of Earth, but in general, P-waves travel faster than S-waves. S-waves cannot be supported by the liquid core, producing shadow regions.

As sound waves move away from a speaker, or away from the epicenter of an earthquake, their power per unit area decreases. This is why the sound is very loud near a speaker and becomes less loud as you move away from the speaker. This also explains why there can be an extreme amount of damage at the epicenter of an earthquake but only tremors are felt in areas far from the epicenter. The power per unit area is known as the intensity, and in the next section, we will discuss how the intensity depends on the distance from the source.

17.3 | Sound Intensity

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define the term intensity
- Explain the concept of sound intensity level
- Describe how the human ear translates sound

In a quiet forest, you can sometimes hear a single leaf fall to the ground. But when a passing motorist has his stereo turned up, you cannot even hear what the person next to you in your car is saying (**Figure 17.12**). We are all very familiar with the loudness of sounds and are aware that loudness is related to how energetically the source is vibrating. High noise exposure is hazardous to hearing, which is why it is important for people working in industrial settings to wear ear protection. The relevant physical quantity is sound intensity, a concept that is valid for all sounds whether or not they are in the audible range.



Figure 17.12 Noise on crowded roadways, like this one in Delhi, makes it hard to hear others unless they shout. (credit: “Lingaraj G J”/Flickr)

In **Waves**, we defined intensity as the power per unit area carried by a wave. Power is the rate at which energy is transferred by the wave. In equation form, intensity I is

$$I = \frac{P}{A}, \quad (17.8)$$

where P is the power through an area A . The SI unit for I is W/m^2 . If we assume that the sound wave is spherical, and that no energy is lost to thermal processes, the energy of the sound wave is spread over a larger area as distance increases, so the intensity decreases. The area of a sphere is $A = 4\pi r^2$. As the wave spreads out from r_1 to r_2 , the energy also spreads out over a larger area:

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 &= P_2 \\ I_1 4\pi r_1^2 &= I_2 4\pi r_2^2; \end{aligned}$$

$$I_2 = I_1 \left(\frac{r_1}{r_2} \right)^2. \quad (17.9)$$

The intensity decreases as the wave moves out from the source. In an inverse square relationship, such as the intensity, when you double the distance, the intensity decreases to one quarter,

$$I_2 = I_1 \left(\frac{r_1}{r_2} \right)^2 = I_1 \left(\frac{r_1}{2r_1} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{4} I_1.$$

Generally, when considering the intensity of a sound wave, we take the intensity to be the time-averaged value of the power, denoted by $\langle P \rangle$, divided by the area,

$$I = \frac{\langle P \rangle}{A}. \quad (17.10)$$

The intensity of a sound wave is proportional to the change in the pressure squared and inversely proportional to the density and the speed. Consider a parcel of a medium initially undisturbed and then influenced by a sound wave at time t , as shown in **Figure 17.13**.

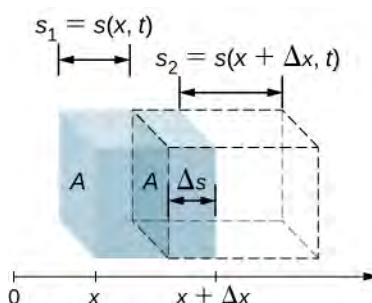


Figure 17.13 An undisturbed parcel of a medium with a volume $V = A\Delta x$ shown in blue. A sound wave moves through the medium at time t , and the parcel is displaced and expands, as shown by dotted lines. The change in volume is $\Delta V = A\Delta s = A(s_2 - s_1)$, where s_1 is the displacement of the leading edge of the parcel and s_2 is the displacement of the trailing edge of the parcel. In the figure, $s_2 > s_1$ and the parcel expands, but the parcel can either expand or compress ($s_2 < s_1$), depending on which part of the sound wave (compression or rarefaction) is moving through the parcel.

As the sound wave moves through the parcel, the parcel is displaced and may expand or contract. If $s_2 > s_1$, the volume has increased and the pressure decreases. If $s_2 < s_1$, the volume has decreased and the pressure increases. The change in the volume is

$$\Delta V = A\Delta s = A(s_2 - s_1) = A(s(x + \Delta x, t) - s(x, t)).$$

The fractional change in the volume is the change in volume divided by the original volume:

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{A[s(x + \Delta x, t) - s(x, t)]}{A\Delta x} = \frac{\partial s(x, t)}{\partial x}.$$

The fractional change in volume is related to the pressure fluctuation by the bulk modulus $\beta = -\frac{\Delta p(x, t)}{dV/V}$. Recall that

the minus sign is required because the volume is *inversely* related to the pressure. (We use lowercase p for pressure to distinguish it from power, denoted by P .) The change in pressure is therefore $\Delta p(x, t) = -\beta \frac{dV}{V} = -\beta \frac{\partial s(x, t)}{\partial x}$. If the sound wave is sinusoidal, then the displacement as shown in **Equation 17.2** is $s(x, t) = s_{\max} \cos(kx \mp \omega t + \phi)$ and the pressure is found to be

$$\Delta p(x, t) = -\beta \frac{dV}{V} = -\beta \frac{\partial s(x, t)}{\partial x} = \beta k s_{\max} \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi) = \Delta p_{\max} \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi).$$

The intensity of the sound wave is the power per unit area, and the power is the force times the velocity, $I = \frac{P}{A} = \frac{Fv}{A} = pv$.

Here, the velocity is the velocity of the oscillations of the medium, and not the velocity of the sound wave. The velocity of the medium is the time rate of change in the displacement:

$$v(x, t) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} s(x, t) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (s_{\max} \cos(kx - \omega t + \phi)) = s_{\max} \omega \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi).$$

Thus, the intensity becomes

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \Delta p(x, t) v(x, t) \\ &= \beta k s_{\max} \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi) [s_{\max} \omega \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi)] \\ &= \beta k \omega s_{\max}^2 \sin^2(kx - \omega t + \phi). \end{aligned}$$

To find the time-averaged intensity over one period $T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega}$ for a position x , we integrate over the period, $I = \frac{\beta k \omega s_{\max}^2}{2}$.

Using $\Delta p_{\max} = \beta k s_{\max}$, $v = \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\rho}}$, and $v = \frac{\omega}{k}$, we obtain

$$I = \frac{\beta k \omega s_{\max}^2}{2} = \frac{\beta^2 k^2 \omega s_{\max}^2}{2\beta k} = \frac{\omega (\Delta p_{\max})^2}{2(\rho v^2)k} = \frac{v (\Delta p_{\max})^2}{2(\rho v^2)} = \frac{(\Delta p_{\max})^2}{2\rho v}.$$

That is, the intensity of a sound wave is related to its amplitude squared by

$$I = \frac{(\Delta p_{\max})^2}{2\rho v}. \quad (17.11)$$

Here, Δp_{\max} is the pressure variation or pressure amplitude in units of pascals (Pa) or N/m^2 . The energy (as kinetic energy $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$) of an oscillating element of air due to a traveling sound wave is proportional to its amplitude squared. In

this equation, ρ is the density of the material in which the sound wave travels, in units of kg/m^3 , and v is the speed of sound in the medium, in units of m/s. The pressure variation is proportional to the amplitude of the oscillation, so I varies as $(\Delta p)^2$. This relationship is consistent with the fact that the sound wave is produced by some vibration; the greater its pressure amplitude, the more the air is compressed in the sound it creates.

Human Hearing and Sound Intensity Levels

As stated earlier in this chapter, hearing is the perception of sound. The hearing mechanism involves some interesting physics. The sound wave that impinges upon our ear is a pressure wave. The ear is a **transducer** that converts sound waves into electrical nerve impulses in a manner much more sophisticated than, but analogous to, a microphone. **Figure 17.14** shows the anatomy of the ear.

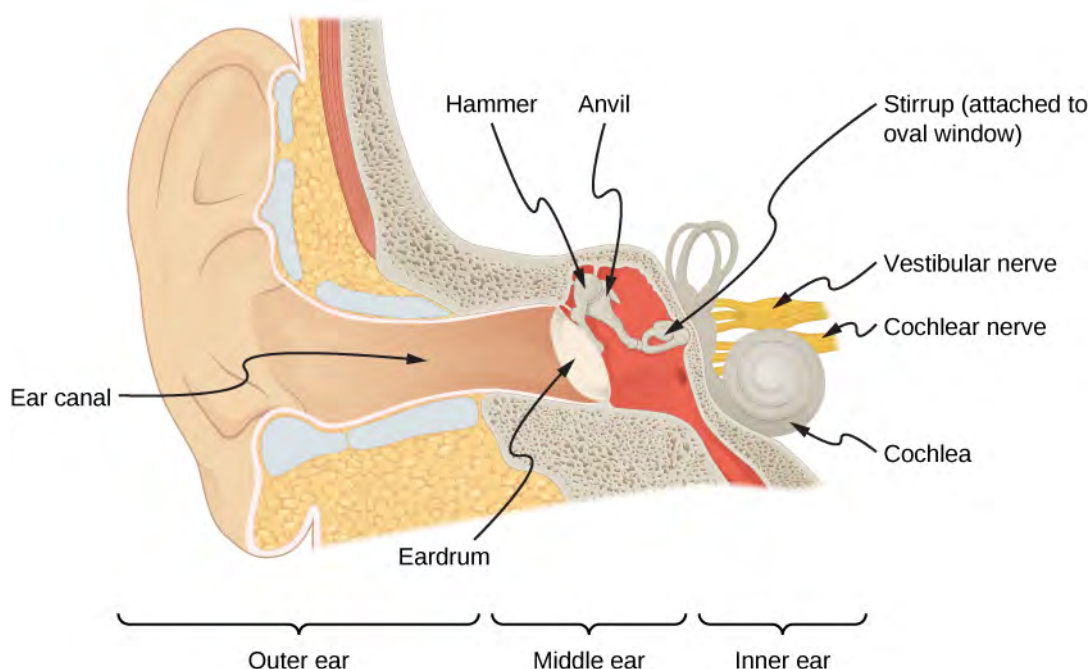


Figure 17.14 The anatomy of the human ear.

The outer ear, or ear canal, carries sound to the recessed, protected eardrum. The air column in the ear canal resonates and is partially responsible for the sensitivity of the ear to sounds in the 2000–5000-Hz range. The middle ear converts sound into mechanical vibrations and applies these vibrations to the cochlea.

 Watch this [video \(https://openstaxcollege.org//21humanear\)](https://openstaxcollege.org//21humanear) for a more detailed discussion of the workings of the human ear.

The range of intensities that the human ear can hear depends on the frequency of the sound, but, in general, the range is quite large. The minimum threshold intensity that can be heard is $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$. Pain is experienced at intensities of $I_{\text{pain}} = 1 \text{ W/m}^2$. Measurements of sound intensity (in units of W/m^2) are very cumbersome due to this large range in values. For this reason, as well as for other reasons, the concept of sound intensity level was proposed.

The **sound intensity level** β of a sound, measured in decibels, having an intensity I in watts per meter squared, is defined as

$$\beta(\text{dB}) = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{I}{I_0} \right), \quad (17.12)$$

where $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$ is a reference intensity, corresponding to the threshold intensity of sound that a person with normal hearing can perceive at a frequency of 1.00 kHz. It is more common to consider sound intensity levels in dB than in W/m^2 . How human ears perceive sound can be more accurately described by the logarithm of the intensity rather than directly by the intensity. Because β is defined in terms of a ratio, it is a unitless quantity, telling you the *level* of the sound relative to a fixed standard (10^{-12} W/m^2). The units of decibels (dB) are used to indicate this ratio is multiplied by 10 in its definition. The bel, upon which the decibel is based, is named for Alexander Graham Bell, the inventor of the telephone.

The decibel level of a sound having the threshold intensity of 10^{-12} W/m^2 is $\beta = 0 \text{ dB}$, because $\log_{10} 1 = 0$. **Table 17.2** gives levels in decibels and intensities in watts per meter squared for some familiar sounds. The ear is sensitive to as

little as a trillionth of a watt per meter squared—even more impressive when you realize that the area of the eardrum is only about 1 cm^2 , so that only 10^{-16} W falls on it at the threshold of hearing. Air molecules in a sound wave of this intensity vibrate over a distance of less than one molecular diameter, and the gauge pressures involved are less than 10^{-9} atm .

Sound intensity level β (dB)	Intensity I (W/m^2)	Example/effect
0	1×10^{-12}	Threshold of hearing at 1000 Hz
10	1×10^{-11}	Rustle of leaves
20	1×10^{-10}	Whisper at 1-m distance
30	1×10^{-9}	Quiet home
40	1×10^{-8}	Average home
50	1×10^{-7}	Average office, soft music
60	1×10^{-6}	Normal conversation
70	1×10^{-5}	Noisy office, busy traffic
80	1×10^{-4}	Loud radio, classroom lecture
90	1×10^{-3}	Inside a heavy truck; damage from prolonged exposure ^[1]
100	1×10^{-2}	Noisy factory, siren at 30 m; damage from 8 h per day exposure
110	1×10^{-1}	Damage from 30 min per day exposure
120	1	Loud rock concert; pneumatic chipper at 2 m; threshold of pain
140	1×10^2	Jet airplane at 30 m; severe pain, damage in seconds
160	1×10^4	Bursting of eardrums

Table 17.2 Sound Intensity Levels and Intensities ^[1] Several government agencies and health-related professional associations recommend that 85 dB not be exceeded for 8-hour daily exposures in the absence of hearing protection.

An observation readily verified by examining **Table 17.2** or by using **Equation 17.12** is that each factor of 10 in intensity corresponds to 10 dB. For example, a 90-dB sound compared with a 60-dB sound is 30 dB greater, or three factors of 10 (that is, 10^3 times) as intense. Another example is that if one sound is 10^7 as intense as another, it is 70 dB higher (**Table 17.3**).

1. Several government agencies and health-related professional associations recommend that 85 dB not be exceeded for 8-hour daily exposures in the absence of hearing protection.

I_2/I_1	$\beta_2 - \beta_1$
2.0	3.0 dB
5.0	7.0 dB
10.0	10.0 dB
100.0	20.0 dB
1000.0	30.0 dB

Table 17.3 Ratios of Intensities and Corresponding Differences in Sound Intensity Levels

Example 17.2

Calculating Sound Intensity Levels

Calculate the sound intensity level in decibels for a sound wave traveling in air at 0°C and having a pressure amplitude of 0.656 Pa.

Strategy

We are given Δp , so we can calculate I using the equation $I = \frac{(\Delta p)^2}{2\rho v_w}$. Using I , we can calculate β straight from its definition in $\beta(\text{dB}) = 10 \log_{10}\left(\frac{I}{I_0}\right)$.

Solution

1. Identify knowns:

Sound travels at 331 m/s in air at 0°C .

Air has a density of 1.29 kg/m^3 at atmospheric pressure and 0°C .

2. Enter these values and the pressure amplitude into $I = \frac{(\Delta p)^2}{2\rho v}$.

$$I = \frac{(\Delta p)^2}{2\rho v} = \frac{(0.656 \text{ Pa})^2}{2(1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3)(331 \text{ m/s})} = 5.04 \times 10^{-4} \text{ W/m}^2.$$

3. Enter the value for I and the known value for I_0 into $\beta(\text{dB}) = 10 \log_{10}(I/I_0)$. Calculate to find the sound intensity level in decibels:

$$10 \log_{10}(5.04 \times 10^8) = 10(8.70)\text{dB} = 87 \text{ dB}.$$

Significance

This 87-dB sound has an intensity five times as great as an 80-dB sound. So a factor of five in intensity corresponds to a difference of 7 dB in sound intensity level. This value is true for any intensities differing by a factor of five.

Example 17.3

Changing Intensity Levels of a Sound

Show that if one sound is twice as intense as another, it has a sound level about 3 dB higher.

Strategy

We are given that the ratio of two intensities is 2 to 1, and are then asked to find the difference in their sound levels in decibels. We can solve this problem by using the properties of logarithms.

Solution

1. Identify knowns:

The ratio of the two intensities is 2 to 1, or

$$\frac{I_2}{I_1} = 2.00.$$

We wish to show that the difference in sound levels is about 3 dB. That is, we want to show:

$$\beta_2 - \beta_1 = 3 \text{ dB}.$$

Note that

$$\log_{10} b - \log_{10} a = \log_{10} \left(\frac{b}{a} \right).$$

2. Use the definition of β to obtain

$$\beta_2 - \beta_1 = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{I_2}{I_1} \right) = 10 \log_{10} 2.00 = 10(0.301) \text{ dB}.$$

Thus,

$$\beta_2 - \beta_1 = 3.01 \text{ dB}.$$

Significance

This means that the two sound intensity levels differ by 3.01 dB, or about 3 dB, as advertised. Note that because only the ratio I_2/I_1 is given (and not the actual intensities), this result is true for any intensities that differ by a factor of two. For example, a 56.0-dB sound is twice as intense as a 53.0-dB sound, a 97.0-dB sound is half as intense as a 100-dB sound, and so on.



17.2 Check Your Understanding Identify common sounds at the levels of 10 dB, 50 dB, and 100 dB.

Another decibel scale is also in use, called the **sound pressure level**, based on the ratio of the pressure amplitude to a reference pressure. This scale is used particularly in applications where sound travels in water. It is beyond the scope of this text to treat this scale because it is not commonly used for sounds in air, but it is important to note that very different decibel levels may be encountered when sound pressure levels are quoted.

Hearing and Pitch

The human ear has a tremendous range and sensitivity. It can give us a wealth of simple information—such as pitch, loudness, and direction.

The perception of frequency is called **pitch**. Typically, humans have excellent relative pitch and can discriminate between two sounds if their frequencies differ by 0.3% or more. For example, 500.0 and 501.5 Hz are noticeably different. Musical **notes** are sounds of a particular frequency that can be produced by most instruments and in Western music have particular names, such as A-sharp, C, or E-flat.

The perception of intensity is called **loudness**. At a given frequency, it is possible to discern differences of about 1 dB, and a change of 3 dB is easily noticed. But loudness is not related to intensity alone. Frequency has a major effect on how loud a sound seems. Sounds near the high- and low-frequency extremes of the hearing range seem even less loud, because the ear is less sensitive at those frequencies. When a violin plays middle C, there is no mistaking it for a piano playing the same note. The reason is that each instrument produces a distinctive set of frequencies and intensities. We call our perception of these combinations of frequencies and intensities tone quality or, more commonly, the **timbre** of the sound. Timbre is the

shape of the wave that arises from the many reflections, resonances, and superposition in an instrument.

A unit called a **phon** is used to express loudness numerically. Phons differ from decibels because the phon is a unit of loudness perception, whereas the decibel is a unit of physical intensity. **Figure 17.15** shows the relationship of loudness to intensity (or intensity level) and frequency for persons with normal hearing. The curved lines are equal-loudness curves. Each curve is labeled with its loudness in phons. Any sound along a given curve is perceived as equally loud by the average person. The curves were determined by having large numbers of people compare the loudness of sounds at different frequencies and sound intensity levels. At a frequency of 1000 Hz, phons are taken to be numerically equal to decibels.

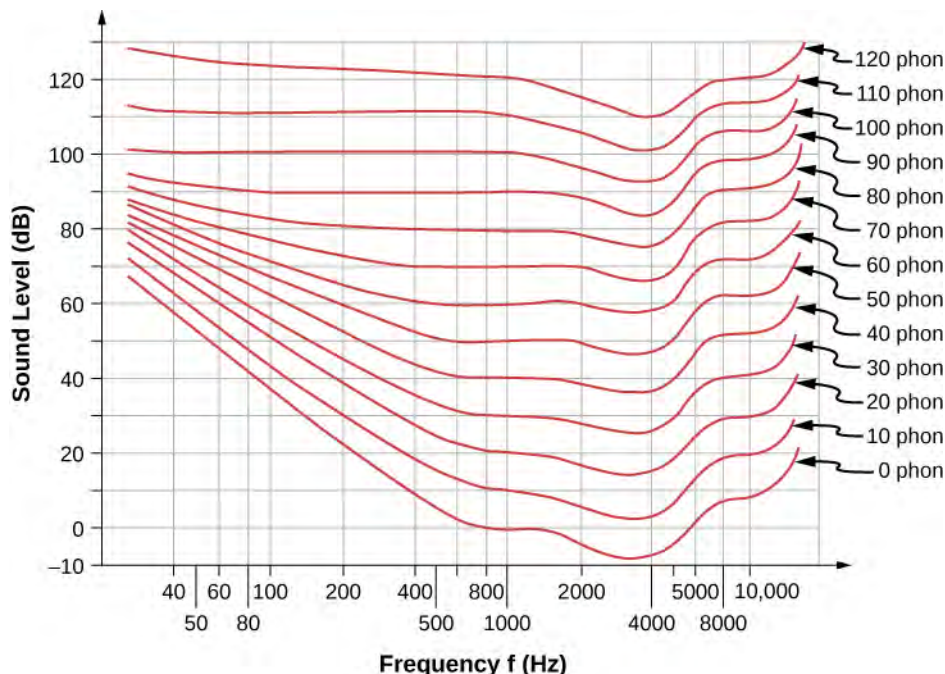


Figure 17.15 The relationship of loudness in phons to intensity level (in decibels) and intensity (in watts per meter squared) for persons with normal hearing. The curved lines are equal-loudness curves—all sounds on a given curve are perceived as equally loud. Phons and decibels are defined to be the same at 1000 Hz.

Example 17.4

Measuring Loudness

(a) What is the loudness in phons of a 100-Hz sound that has an intensity level of 80 dB? (b) What is the intensity level in decibels of a 4000-Hz sound having a loudness of 70 phons? (c) At what intensity level will an 8000-Hz sound have the same loudness as a 200-Hz sound at 60 dB?

Strategy

The graph in **Figure 17.15** should be referenced to solve this example. To find the loudness of a given sound, you must know its frequency and intensity level, locate that point on the square grid, and then interpolate between loudness curves to get the loudness in phons. Once that point is located, the intensity level can be determined from the vertical axis.

Solution

1. Identify knowns: The square grid of the graph relating phons and decibels is a plot of intensity level versus frequency—both physical quantities: 100 Hz at 80 dB lies halfway between the curves marked 70 and 80 phons.
Find the loudness: 75 phons.
2. Identify knowns: Values are given to be 4000 Hz at 70 phons.
Follow the 70-phon curve until it reaches 4000 Hz. At that point, it is below the 70 dB line at about 67 dB.
Find the intensity level: 67 dB.

3. Locate the point for a 200 Hz and 60 dB sound.
Find the loudness: This point lies just slightly above the 50-phon curve, and so its loudness is 51 phons.
Look for the 51-phon level is at 8000 Hz: 63 dB.

Significance

These answers, like all information extracted from **Figure 17.15**, have uncertainties of several phons or several decibels, partly due to difficulties in interpolation, but mostly related to uncertainties in the equal-loudness curves.



17.3 Check Your Understanding Describe how amplitude is related to the loudness of a sound.

In this section, we discussed the characteristics of sound and how we hear, but how are the sounds we hear produced? Interesting sources of sound are musical instruments and the human voice, and we will discuss these sources. But before we can understand how musical instruments produce sound, we need to look at the basic mechanisms behind these instruments. The theories behind the mechanisms used by musical instruments involve interference, superposition, and standing waves, which we discuss in the next section.

17.4 | Normal Modes of a Standing Sound Wave

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the mechanism behind sound-reducing headphones
- Describe resonance in a tube closed at one end and open at the other end
- Describe resonance in a tube open at both ends

Interference is the hallmark of waves, all of which exhibit constructive and destructive interference exactly analogous to that seen for water waves. In fact, one way to prove something “is a wave” is to observe interference effects. Since sound is a wave, we expect it to exhibit interference.

Interference of Sound Waves

In **Waves**, we discussed the interference of wave functions that differ only in a phase shift. We found that the wave function resulting from the superposition of $y_1(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi)$ and $y_2(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t)$ is

$$y(x, t) = \left[2A \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right) \right] \sin\left(kx - \omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right).$$

One way for two identical waves that are initially in phase to become out of phase with one another is to have the waves travel different distances; that is, they have different path lengths. Sound waves provide an excellent example of a phase shift due to a path difference. As we have discussed, sound waves can basically be modeled as longitudinal waves, where the molecules of the medium oscillate around an equilibrium position, or as pressure waves.

When the waves leave the speakers, they move out as spherical waves (**Figure 17.16**). The waves interfere; constructive interference is produced by the combination of two crests or two troughs, as shown. Destructive interference is produced by the combination of a trough and a crest.

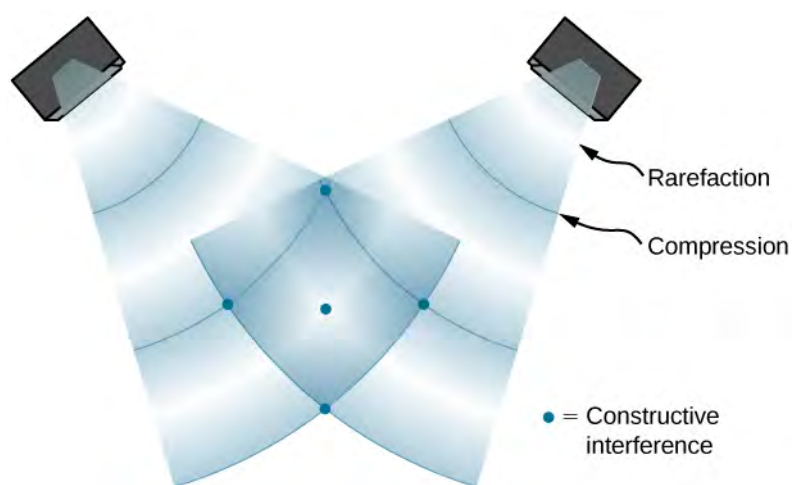


Figure 17.16 When sound waves are produced by a speaker, they travel at the speed of sound and move out as spherical waves. Here, two speakers produce the same steady tone (frequency). The result is points of high-intensity sound (highlighted), which result from two crests (compression) or two troughs (rarefaction) overlapping. Destructive interference results from a crest and trough overlapping. The points where there is constructive interference in the figure occur because the two waves are in phase at those points. Points of destructive interference (**Figure 17.17**) are the result of the two waves being out of phase.

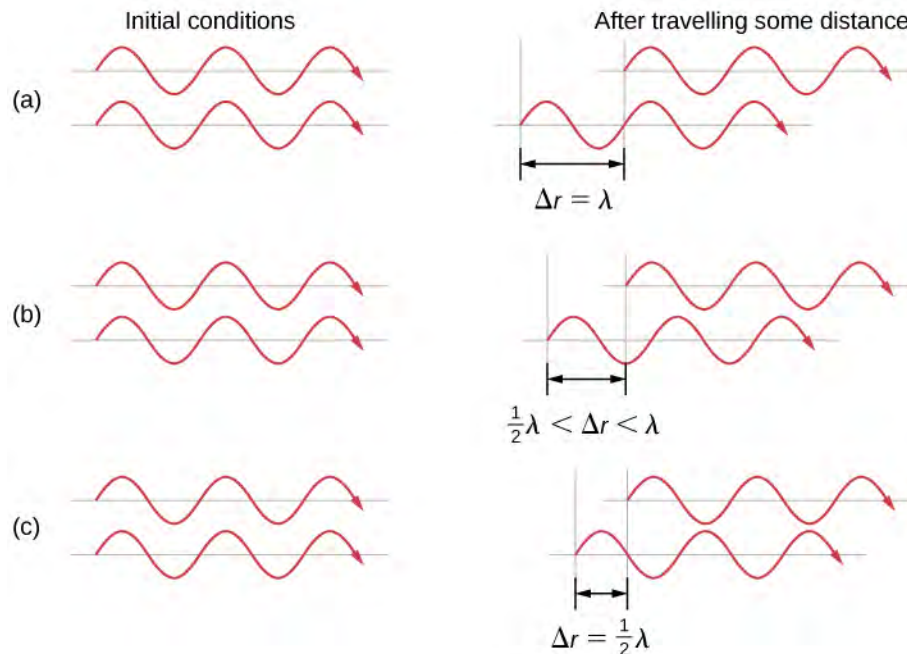
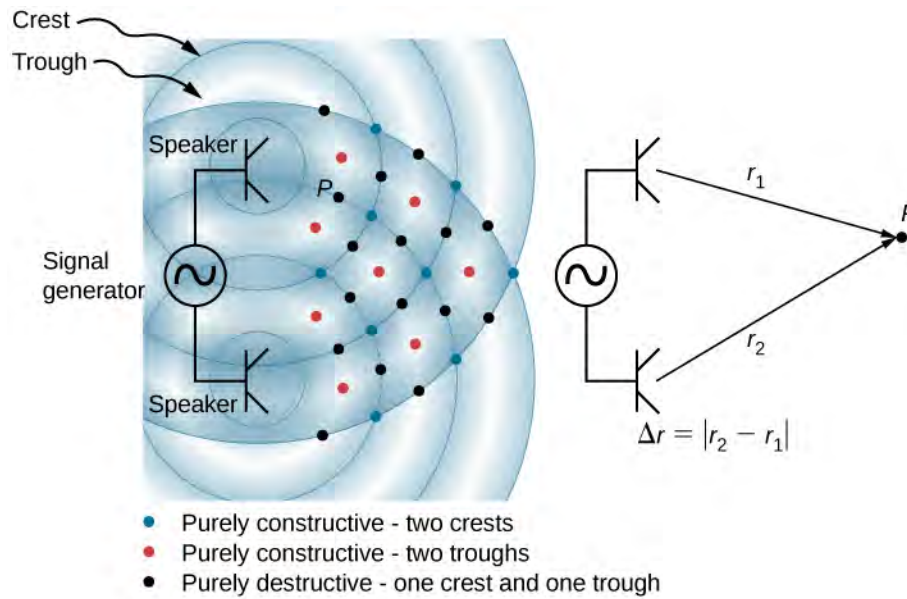


Figure 17.17 Two speakers being driven by a single signal generator. The sound waves produced by the speakers are in phase and are of a single frequency. The sound waves interfere with each other. When two crests or two troughs coincide, there is constructive interference, marked by the red and blue dots. When a trough and a crest coincide, destructive interference occurs, marked by black dots. The phase difference is due to the path lengths traveled by the individual waves. Two identical waves travel two different path lengths to a point P. (a) The difference in the path lengths is one wavelength, resulting in total constructive interference and a resulting amplitude equal to twice the original amplitude. (b) The difference in the path lengths is less than one wavelength but greater than one half a wavelength, resulting in an amplitude greater than zero and less than twice the original amplitude. (c) The difference in the path lengths is one half of a wavelength, resulting in total destructive interference and a resulting amplitude of zero.

The phase difference at each point is due to the different path lengths traveled by each wave. When the difference in the path lengths is an integer multiple of a wavelength,

$$\Delta r = |r_2 - r_1| = n\lambda, \text{ where } n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

the waves are in phase and there is constructive interference. When the difference in path lengths is an odd multiple of a half wavelength,

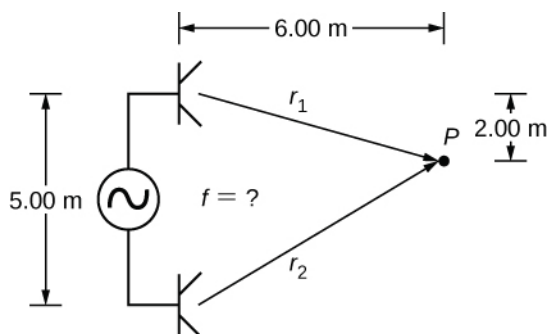
$$\Delta r = |r_2 - r_1| = n\frac{\lambda}{2}, \text{ where } n = 1, 3, 5, \dots,$$

the waves are $180^\circ(\pi \text{ rad})$ out of phase and the result is destructive interference. These points can be located with a sound-level intensity meter.

Example 17.5

Interference of Sound Waves

Two speakers are separated by 5.00 m and are being driven by a signal generator at an unknown frequency. A student with a sound-level meter walks out 6.00 m and down 2.00 m, and finds the first minimum intensity, as shown below. What is the frequency supplied by the signal generator? Assume the wave speed of sound is $v = 343.00 \text{ m/s}$.

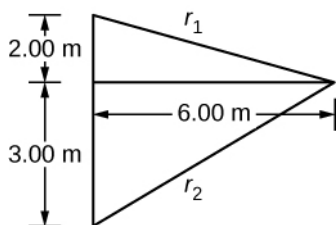


Strategy

The wave velocity is equal to $v = \frac{\lambda}{T} = \lambda f$. The frequency is then $f = \frac{v}{\lambda}$. A minimum intensity indicates destructive interference and the first such point occurs where there is path difference of $\Delta r = \lambda/2$, which can be found from the geometry.

Solution

1. Find the path length to the minimum point from each speaker.



$$r_1 = \sqrt{(6.00 \text{ m})^2 + (2.00 \text{ m})^2} = 6.32 \text{ m}, \quad r_2 = \sqrt{(6.00 \text{ m})^2 + (3.00 \text{ m})^2} = 6.71 \text{ m}$$

2. Use the difference in the path length to find the wavelength.

$$\Delta r = |r_2 - r_1| = |6.71 \text{ m} - 6.32 \text{ m}| = 0.39 \text{ m}$$

$$\lambda = 2\Delta r = 2(0.39 \text{ m}) = 0.78 \text{ m}$$

3. Find the frequency.

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{343.00 \text{ m/s}}{0.78 \text{ m}} = 439.74 \text{ Hz}$$

Significance

If point P were a point of maximum intensity, then the path length would be an integer multiple of the wavelength.



17.4 Check Your Understanding If you walk around two speakers playing music, how come you do not notice places where the music is very loud or very soft, that is, where there is constructive and destructive interference?

The concept of a phase shift due to a difference in path length is very important. You will use this concept again in **Interference** (<http://cnx.org/content/m58536/latest/>) and **Photons and Matter Waves** (<http://cnx.org/content/m58757/latest/>), where we discuss how Thomas Young used this method in his famous double-slit experiment to provide evidence that light has wavelike properties.

Noise Reduction through Destructive Interference

Figure 17.18 shows a clever use of sound interference to cancel noise. Larger-scale applications of active noise reduction by destructive interference have been proposed for entire passenger compartments in commercial aircraft. To obtain destructive interference, a fast electronic analysis is performed, and a second sound is introduced 180° out of phase with the original sound, with its maxima and minima exactly reversed from the incoming noise. Sound waves in fluids are pressure waves and are consistent with Pascal's principle; that is, pressures from two different sources add and subtract like simple numbers. Therefore, positive and negative gauge pressures add to a much smaller pressure, producing a lower-intensity sound. Although completely destructive interference is possible only under the simplest conditions, it is possible to reduce noise levels by 30 dB or more using this technique.

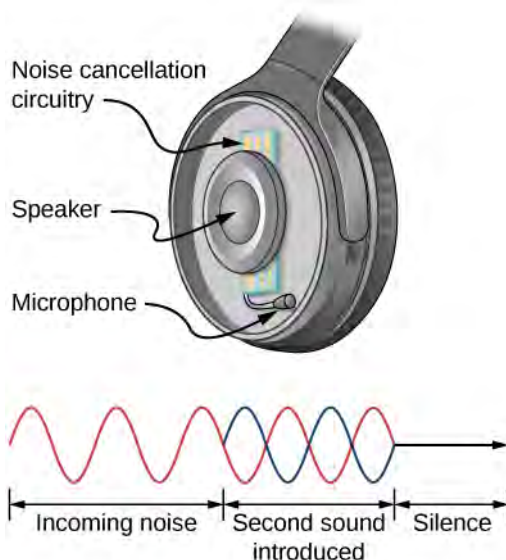


Figure 17.18 Headphones designed to cancel noise with destructive interference create a sound wave exactly opposite to the incoming sound. These headphones can be more effective than the simple passive attenuation used in most ear protection. Such headphones were used on the record-setting, around-the-world nonstop flight of the *Voyager* aircraft in 1986 to protect the pilots' hearing from engine noise.



17.5 Check Your Understanding Describe how noise-canceling headphones differ from standard headphones used to block outside sounds.

Where else can we observe sound interference? All sound resonances, such as in musical instruments, are due to

constructive and destructive interference. Only the resonant frequencies interfere constructively to form standing waves, whereas others interfere destructively and are absent.

Resonance in a Tube Closed at one End

As we discussed in **Waves**, *standing waves* are formed by two waves moving in opposite directions. When two identical sinusoidal waves move in opposite directions, the waves may be modeled as

$$y_1(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t) \text{ and } y_2(x, t) = A \sin(kx + \omega t).$$

When these two waves interfere, the resultant wave is a standing wave:

$$y_R(x, t) = [2A \sin(kx)]\cos(\omega t).$$

Resonance can be produced due to the boundary conditions imposed on a wave. In **Waves**, we showed that resonance could be produced in a string under tension that had symmetrical boundary conditions, specifically, a node at each end. We defined a node as a fixed point where the string did not move. We found that the symmetrical boundary conditions resulted in some frequencies resonating and producing standing waves, while other frequencies interfere destructively. Sound waves can resonate in a hollow tube, and the frequencies of the sound waves that resonate depend on the boundary conditions.

Suppose we have a tube that is closed at one end and open at the other. If we hold a vibrating tuning fork near the open end of the tube, an incident sound wave travels through the tube and reflects off the closed end. The reflected sound has the same frequency and wavelength as the incident sound wave, but is traveling in the opposite direction. At the closed end of the tube, the molecules of air have very little freedom to oscillate, and a node arises. At the open end, the molecules are free to move, and at the right frequency, an antinode occurs. Unlike the symmetrical boundary conditions for the standing waves on the string, the boundary conditions for a tube open at one end and closed at the other end are anti-symmetrical: a node at the closed end and an antinode at the open end.

If the tuning fork has just the right frequency, the air column in the tube resonates loudly, but at most frequencies it vibrates very little. This observation just means that the air column has only certain natural frequencies. Consider the lowest frequency that will cause the tube to resonate, producing a loud sound. There will be a node at the closed end and an antinode at the open end, as shown in **Figure 17.19**.

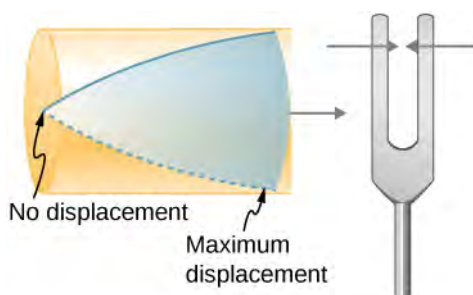


Figure 17.19 Resonance of air in a tube closed at one end, caused by a tuning fork that vibrates at the lowest frequency that can produce resonance (the fundamental frequency). A node exists at the closed end and an antinode at the open end.

The standing wave formed in the tube has an antinode at the open end and a node at the closed end. The distance from a node to an antinode is one-fourth of a wavelength, and this equals the length of the tube; thus, $\lambda_1 = 4L$. This same resonance can be produced by a vibration introduced at or near the closed end of the tube (**Figure 17.20**). It is best to consider this a natural vibration of the air column, independently of how it is induced.

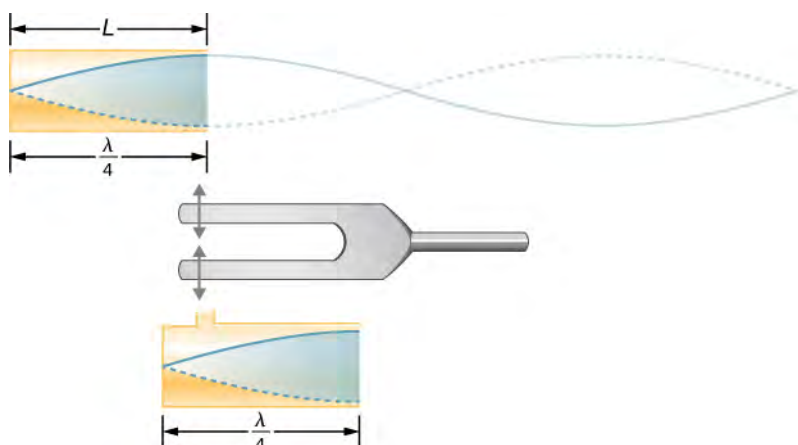


Figure 17.20 The same standing wave is created in the tube by a vibration introduced near its closed end.

Given that maximum air displacements are possible at the open end and none at the closed end, other shorter wavelengths can resonate in the tube, such as the one shown in **Figure 17.21**. Here the standing wave has three-fourths of its wavelength in the tube, or $\frac{3}{4}\lambda_3 = L$, so that $\lambda_3 = \frac{4}{3}L$. Continuing this process reveals a whole series of shorter-wavelength and higher-frequency sounds that resonate in the tube. We use specific terms for the resonances in any system. The lowest resonant frequency is called the **fundamental**, while all higher resonant frequencies are called **overtones**. The resonant frequencies that are integral multiples of the fundamental are collectively called **harmonics**. The fundamental is the first harmonic, the second harmonic is twice the frequency of the first harmonic, and so on. Some of these harmonics may not exist for a given scenario. **Figure 17.22** shows the fundamental and the first three overtones (or the first, third, fifth, and seventh harmonics) in a tube closed at one end.

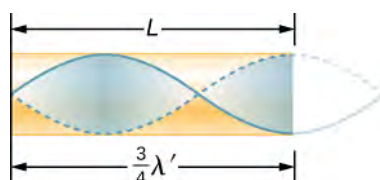


Figure 17.21 Another resonance for a tube closed at one end. This standing wave has maximum air displacement at the open end and none at the closed end. The wavelength is shorter, with three-fourths λ' equaling the length of the tube, so that $\lambda' = 4L/3$. This higher-frequency vibration is the first overtone.

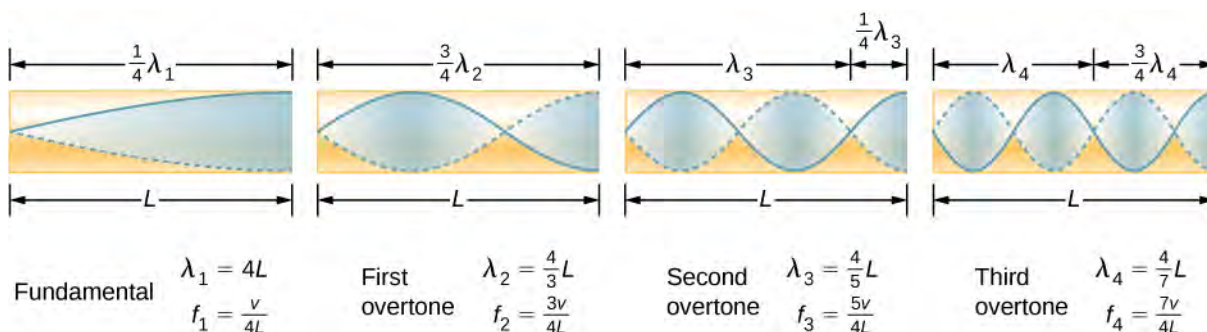


Figure 17.22 The fundamental and three lowest overtones for a tube closed at one end. All have maximum air displacements at the open end and none at the closed end.

The relationship for the resonant wavelengths of a tube closed at one end is

$$\lambda_n = \frac{4L}{n} \quad n = 1, 3, 5, \dots \quad (17.13)$$

Now let us look for a pattern in the resonant frequencies for a simple tube that is closed at one end. The fundamental has $\lambda = 4L$, and frequency is related to wavelength and the speed of sound as given by

$$v = f\lambda.$$

Solving for f in this equation gives

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{v}{4L},$$

where v is the speed of sound in air. Similarly, the first overtone has $\lambda = 4L/3$ (see **Figure 17.22**), so that

$$f_3 = 3\frac{v}{4L} = 3f_1.$$

Because $f_3 = 3f_1$, we call the first overtone the third harmonic. Continuing this process, we see a pattern that can be generalized in a single expression. The resonant frequencies of a tube closed at one end are

$$f_n = n\frac{v}{4L}, \quad n = 1, 3, 5, \dots, \quad (17.14)$$

where f_1 is the fundamental, f_3 is the first overtone, and so on. It is interesting that the resonant frequencies depend on the speed of sound and, hence, on temperature. This dependence poses a noticeable problem for organs in old unheated cathedrals, and it is also the reason why musicians commonly bring their wind instruments to room temperature before playing them.

Resonance in a Tube Open at Both Ends

Another source of standing waves is a tube that is open at both ends. In this case, the boundary conditions are symmetrical: an antinode at each end. The resonances of tubes open at both ends can be analyzed in a very similar fashion to those for tubes closed at one end. The air columns in tubes open at both ends have maximum air displacements at both ends (**Figure 17.23**). Standing waves form as shown.

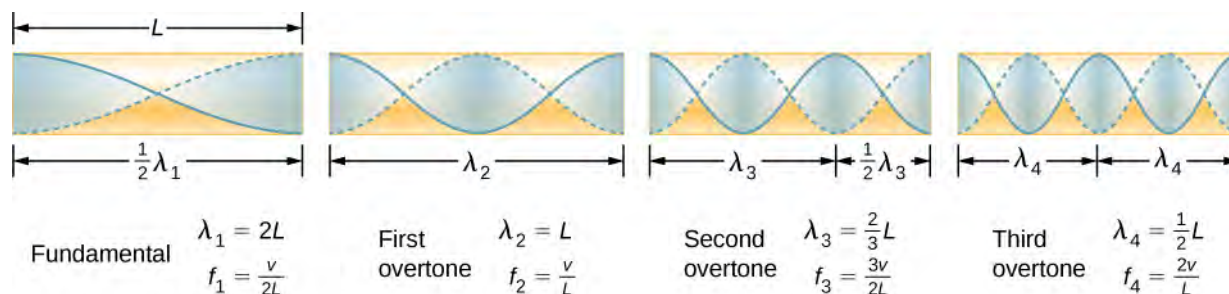


Figure 17.23 The resonant frequencies of a tube open at both ends, including the fundamental and the first three overtones. In all cases, the maximum air displacements occur at both ends of the tube, giving it different natural frequencies than a tube closed at one end.

The relationship for the resonant wavelengths of a tube open at both ends is

$$\lambda_n = \frac{2L}{n}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (17.15)$$

Based on the fact that a tube open at both ends has maximum air displacements at both ends, and using **Figure 17.23** as a

guide, we can see that the resonant frequencies of a tube open at both ends are

$$f_n = n \frac{v}{2L}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots, \quad (17.16)$$

where f_1 is the fundamental, f_2 is the first overtone, f_3 is the second overtone, and so on. Note that a tube open at both ends has a fundamental frequency twice what it would have if closed at one end. It also has a different spectrum of overtones than a tube closed at one end.

Note that a tube open at both ends has symmetrical boundary conditions, similar to the string fixed at both ends discussed in **Waves**. The relationships for the wavelengths and frequencies of a stringed instrument are the same as given in **Equation 17.15** and **Equation 17.16**. The speed of the wave on the string (from **Waves**) is $v = \sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}}$. The air around the string vibrates at the same frequency as the string, producing sound of the same frequency. The sound wave moves at the speed of sound and the wavelength can be found using $v = \lambda f$.



17.6 Check Your Understanding How is it possible to use a standing wave's node and antinode to determine the length of a closed-end tube?



This **video** (<https://openstaxcollege.org/l/21soundwaves>) lets you visualize sound waves.



17.7 Check Your Understanding You observe two musical instruments that you cannot identify. One plays high-pitched sounds and the other plays low-pitched sounds. How could you determine which is which without hearing either of them play?

17.5 | Sources of Musical Sound

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the resonant frequencies in instruments that can be modeled as a tube with symmetrical boundary conditions
- Describe the resonant frequencies in instruments that can be modeled as a tube with anti-symmetrical boundary conditions

Some musical instruments, such as woodwinds, brass, and pipe organs, can be modeled as tubes with symmetrical boundary conditions, that is, either open at both ends or closed at both ends (**Figure 17.24**). Other instruments can be modeled as tubes with anti-symmetrical boundary conditions, such as a tube with one end open and the other end closed (**Figure 17.25**).

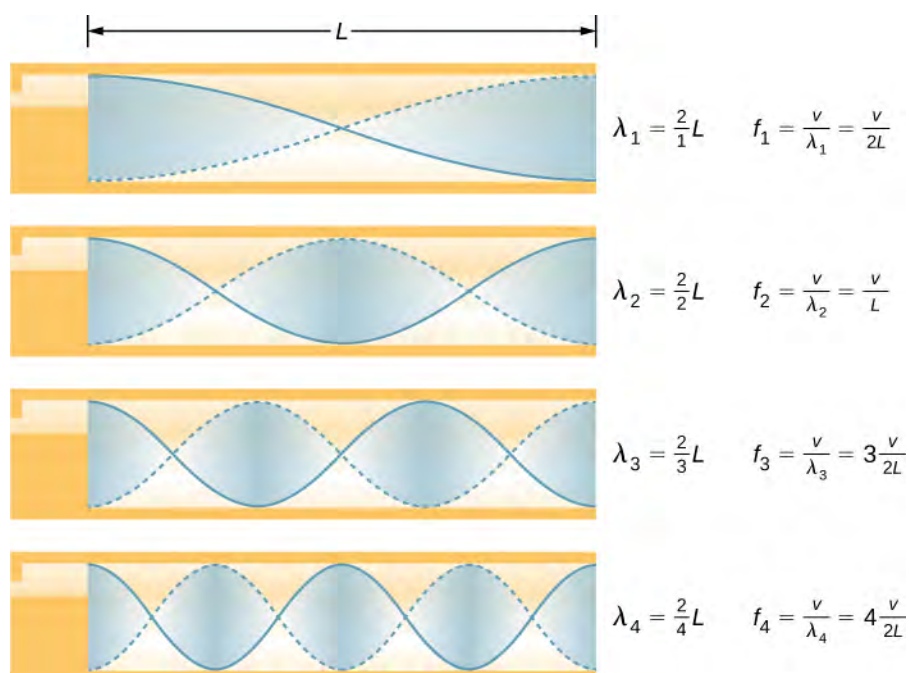


Figure 17.24 Some musical instruments can be modeled as a pipe open at both ends.

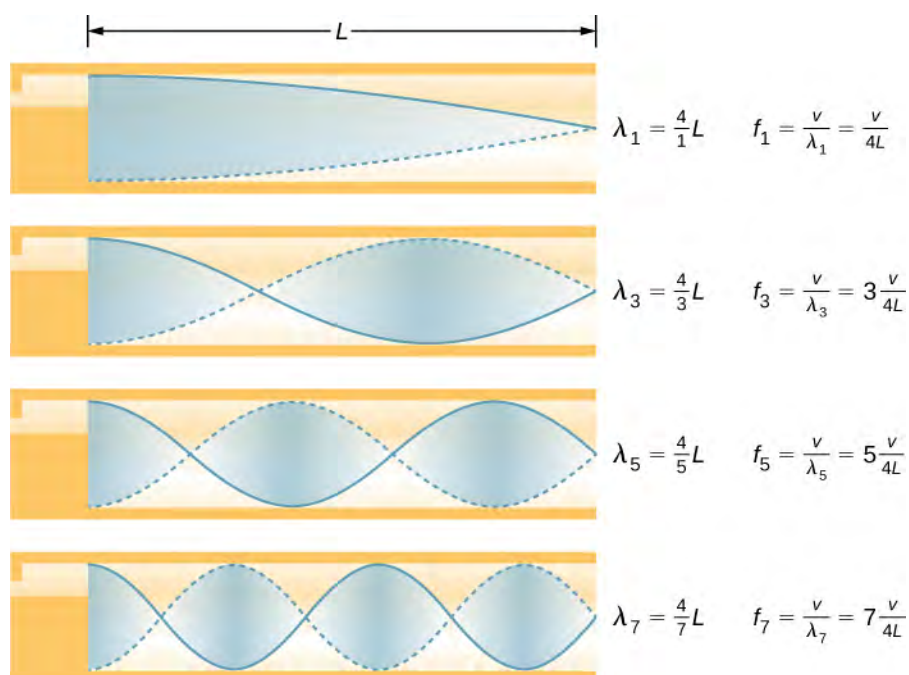


Figure 17.25 Some musical instruments can be modeled as a pipe closed at one end.

Resonant frequencies are produced by longitudinal waves that travel down the tubes and interfere with the reflected waves traveling in the opposite direction. A pipe organ is manufactured with various tubes of fixed lengths to produce different frequencies. The waves are the result of compressed air allowed to expand in the tubes. Even in open tubes, some reflection occurs due to the constraints of the sides of the tubes and the atmospheric pressure outside the open tube.

The antinodes do not occur at the opening of the tube, but rather depend on the radius of the tube. The waves do not fully expand until they are outside the open end of a tube, and for a thin-walled tube, an *end correction* should be added. This end correction is approximately 0.6 times the radius of the tube and should be added to the length of the tube.

Players of instruments such as the flute or oboe vary the length of the tube by opening and closing finger holes. On a trombone, you change the tube length by using a sliding tube. Bugles have a fixed length and can produce only a limited

range of frequencies.

The fundamental and overtones can be present simultaneously in a variety of combinations. For example, middle C on a trumpet sounds distinctively different from middle C on a clarinet, although both instruments are modified versions of a tube closed at one end. The fundamental frequency is the same (and usually the most intense), but the overtones and their mix of intensities are different and subject to shading by the musician. This mix is what gives various musical instruments (and human voices) their distinctive characteristics, whether they have air columns, strings, sounding boxes, or drumheads. In fact, much of our speech is determined by shaping the cavity formed by the throat and mouth, and positioning the tongue to adjust the fundamental and combination of overtones. For example, simple resonant cavities can be made to resonate with the sound of the vowels (**Figure 17.26**). In boys at puberty, the larynx grows and the shape of the resonant cavity changes, giving rise to the difference in predominant frequencies in speech between men and women.

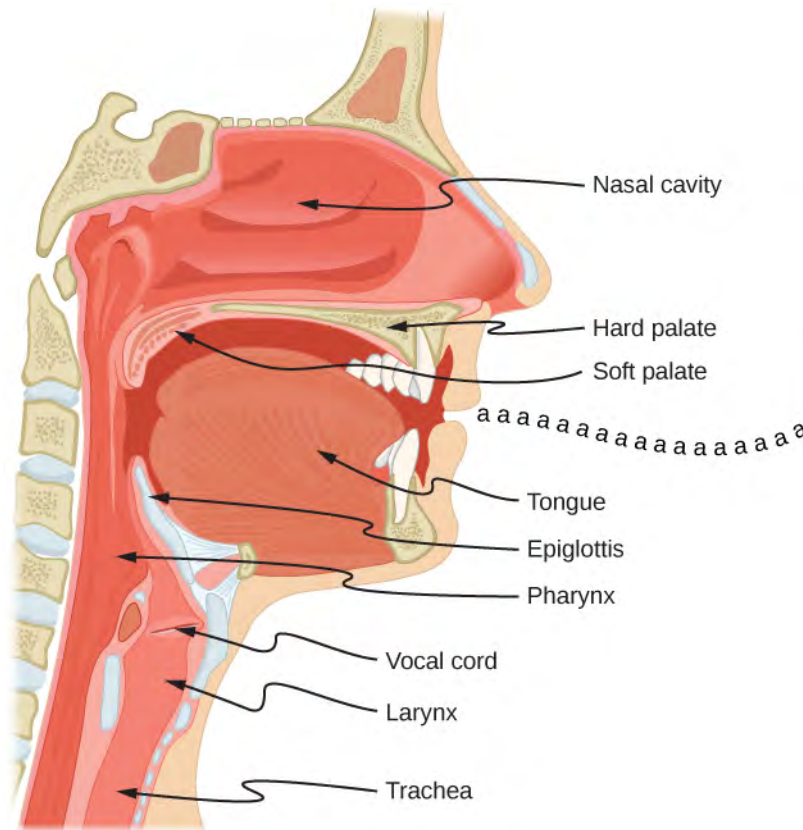


Figure 17.26 The throat and mouth form an air column closed at one end that resonates in response to vibrations in the voice box. The spectrum of overtones and their intensities vary with mouth shaping and tongue position to form different sounds. The voice box can be replaced with a mechanical vibrator, and understandable speech is still possible. Variations in basic shapes make different voices recognizable.

Example 17.6

Finding the Length of a Tube with a 128-Hz Fundamental

- What length should a tube closed at one end have on a day when the air temperature is 22.0°C if its fundamental frequency is to be 128 Hz (C below middle C)?
- What is the frequency of its fourth overtone?

Strategy

The length L can be found from the relationship $f_n = n \frac{v}{4L}$, but we first need to find the speed of sound v .

Solution

- a. Identify knowns: The fundamental frequency is 128 Hz, and the air temperature is 22.0°C .

Use $f_n = n \frac{v}{4L}$ to find the fundamental frequency ($n = 1$),

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{4L}.$$

Solve this equation for length,

$$L = \frac{v}{4f_1}.$$

Find the speed of sound using $v = (331 \text{ m/s})\sqrt{\frac{T}{273 \text{ K}}}$,

$$v = (331 \text{ m/s})\sqrt{\frac{295 \text{ K}}{273 \text{ K}}} = 344 \text{ m/s}.$$

Enter the values of the speed of sound and frequency into the expression for L .

$$L = \frac{v}{4f_1} = \frac{344 \text{ m/s}}{4(128 \text{ Hz})} = 0.672 \text{ m}$$

- b. Identify knowns: The first overtone has $n = 3$, the second overtone has $n = 5$, the third overtone has $n = 7$, and the fourth overtone has $n = 9$.

Enter the value for the fourth overtone into $f_n = n \frac{v}{4L}$,

$$f_9 = 9 \frac{v}{4L} = 9f_1 = 1.15 \text{ kHz}.$$

Significance

Many wind instruments are modified tubes that have finger holes, valves, and other devices for changing the length of the resonating air column and hence, the frequency of the note played. Horns producing very low frequencies require tubes so long that they are coiled into loops. An example is the tuba. Whether an overtone occurs in a simple tube or a musical instrument depends on how it is stimulated to vibrate and the details of its shape. The trombone, for example, does not produce its fundamental frequency and only makes overtones.

If you have two tubes with the same fundamental frequency, but one is open at both ends and the other is closed at one end, they would sound different when played because they have different overtones. Middle C, for example, would sound richer played on an open tube, because it has even multiples of the fundamental as well as odd. A closed tube has only odd multiples.

Resonance

Resonance occurs in many different systems, including strings, air columns, and atoms. As we discussed in earlier chapters, resonance is the driven or forced oscillation of a system at its natural frequency. At resonance, energy is transferred rapidly to the oscillating system, and the amplitude of its oscillations grows until the system can no longer be described by Hooke's law. An example of this is the distorted sound intentionally produced in certain types of rock music.

Wind instruments use resonance in air columns to amplify tones made by lips or vibrating reeds. Other instruments also use air resonance in clever ways to amplify sound. **Figure 17.27** shows a violin and a guitar, both of which have sounding boxes but with different shapes, resulting in different overtone structures. The vibrating string creates a sound that resonates in the sounding box, greatly amplifying the sound and creating overtones that give the instrument its characteristic timbre. The more complex the shape of the sounding box, the greater its ability to resonate over a wide range of frequencies. The marimba, like the one shown in **Figure 17.28**, uses pots or gourds below the wooden slats to amplify their tones. The resonance of the pot can be adjusted by adding water.



(a)



(b)

Figure 17.27 String instruments such as (a) violins and (b) guitars use resonance in their sounding boxes to amplify and enrich the sound created by their vibrating strings. The bridge and supports couple the string vibrations to the sounding boxes and air within. (credit a: modification of work by Feliciano Guimarães; credit b: modification of work by Steve Snodgrass)



Figure 17.28 Resonance has been used in musical instruments since prehistoric times. This marimba uses gourds as resonance chambers to amplify its sound. (credit: “APC Events”/Flickr)

We have emphasized sound applications in our discussions of resonance and standing waves, but these ideas apply to any system that has wave characteristics. Vibrating strings, for example, are actually resonating and have fundamentals and overtones similar to those for air columns. More subtle are the resonances in atoms due to the wave character of their electrons. Their orbitals can be viewed as standing waves, which have a fundamental (ground state) and overtones (excited states). It is fascinating that wave characteristics apply to such a wide range of physical systems.

17.6 | Beats

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Determine the beat frequency produced by two sound waves that differ in frequency
- Describe how beats are produced by musical instruments

The study of music provides many examples of the superposition of waves and the constructive and destructive interference that occurs. Very few examples of music being performed consist of a single source playing a single frequency for an extended period of time. You will probably agree that a single frequency of sound for an extended period might be boring to the point of irritation, similar to the unwanted drone of an aircraft engine or a loud fan. Music is pleasant and interesting due to mixing the changing frequencies of various instruments and voices.

An interesting phenomenon that occurs due to the constructive and destructive interference of two or more frequencies of sound is the phenomenon of **beats**. If two sounds differ in frequencies, the sound waves can be modeled as

$$y_1 = A \cos(k_1 x - 2\pi f_1 t) \text{ and } y_2 = A \cos(k_2 x - 2\pi f_2 t).$$

Using the trigonometric identity $\cos u + \cos v = 2 \cos\left(\frac{u+v}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{u-v}{2}\right)$ and considering the point in space as $x = 0.0 \text{ m}$, we find the resulting sound at a point in space, from the superposition of the two sound waves, is equal to

Figure 17.29:

$$y(t) = 2A \cos(2\pi f_{\text{avg}} t) \cos\left(2\pi \left(\frac{|f_2 - f_1|}{2}\right) t\right),$$

where the **beat frequency** is

$$f_{\text{beat}} = |f_2 - f_1|. \quad (17.17)$$

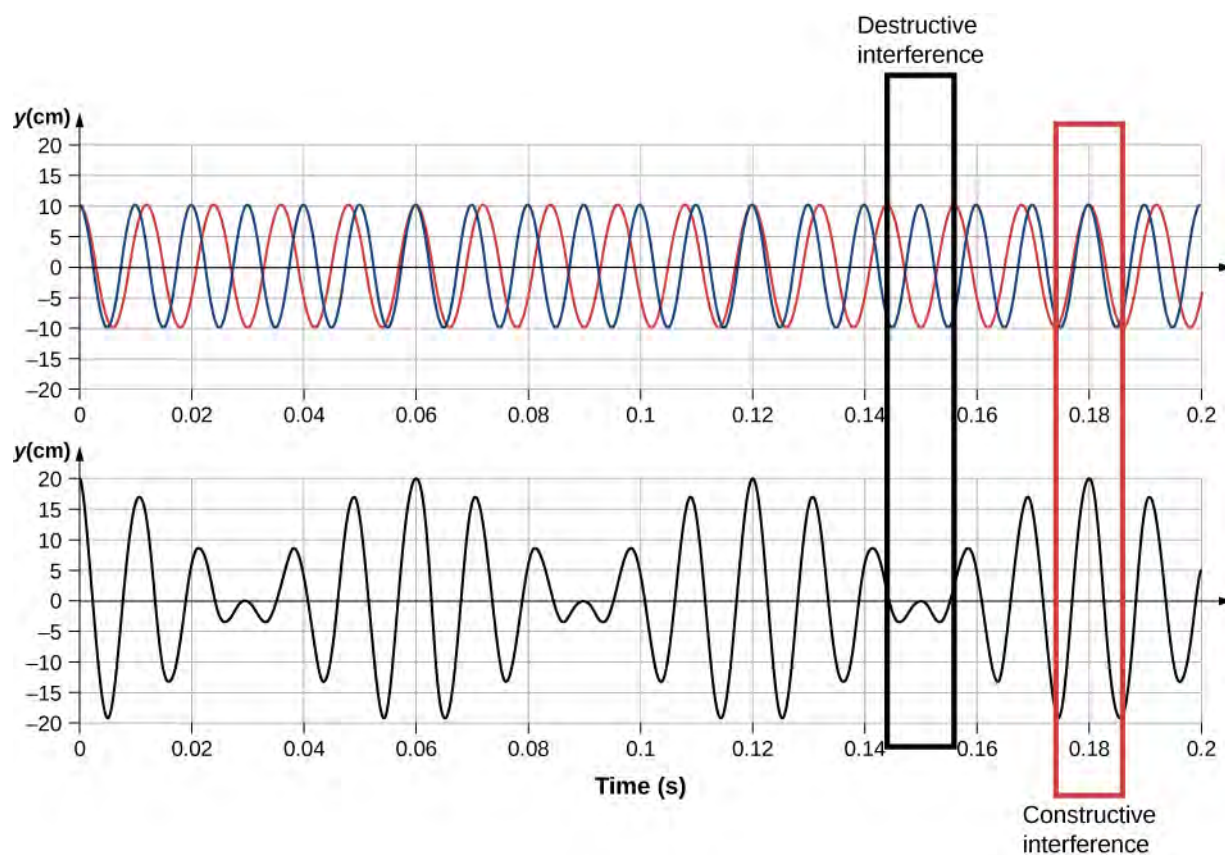


Figure 17.29 Beats produced by the constructive and destructive interference of two sound waves that differ in frequency.

These beats can be used by piano tuners to tune a piano. A tuning fork is struck and a note is played on the piano. As the piano tuner tunes the string, the beats have a lower frequency as the frequency of the note played approaches the frequency of the tuning fork.

Example 17.7

Find the Beat Frequency Between Two Tuning Forks

What is the beat frequency produced when a tuning fork of a frequency of 256 Hz and a tuning fork of a frequency of 512 Hz are struck simultaneously?

Strategy

The beat frequency is the difference of the two frequencies.

Solution

We use $f_{\text{beat}} = |f_2 - f_1|$:

$$|f_2 - f_1| = (512 - 256) \text{ Hz} = 256 \text{ Hz}.$$

Significance

The beat frequency is the absolute value of the difference between the two frequencies. A negative frequency would not make sense.



17.8 Check Your Understanding What would happen if more than two frequencies interacted? Consider three frequencies.

The study of the superposition of various waves has many interesting applications beyond the study of sound. In later chapters, we will discuss the wave properties of particles. The particles can be modeled as a “wave packet” that results from the superposition of various waves, where the particle moves at the “group velocity” of the wave packet.

17.7 | The Doppler Effect

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the change in observed frequency as a moving source of sound approaches or departs from a stationary observer
- Explain the change in observed frequency as an observer moves toward or away from a stationary source of sound

The characteristic sound of a motorcycle buzzing by is an example of the **Doppler effect**. Specifically, if you are standing on a street corner and observe an ambulance with a siren sounding passing at a constant speed, you notice two characteristic changes in the sound of the siren. First, the sound increases in loudness as the ambulance approaches and decreases in loudness as it moves away, which is expected. But in addition, the high-pitched siren shifts dramatically to a lower-pitched sound. As the ambulance passes, the frequency of the sound heard by a stationary observer changes from a constant high frequency to a constant lower frequency, even though the siren is producing a constant source frequency. The closer the ambulance brushes by, the more abrupt the shift. Also, the faster the ambulance moves, the greater the shift. We also hear this characteristic shift in frequency for passing cars, airplanes, and trains.

The Doppler effect is an alteration in the observed frequency of a sound due to motion of either the source or the observer. Although less familiar, this effect is easily noticed for a stationary source and moving observer. For example, if you ride a train past a stationary warning horn, you will hear the horn’s frequency shift from high to low as you pass by. The actual change in frequency due to relative motion of source and observer is called a **Doppler shift**. The Doppler effect and Doppler shift are named for the Austrian physicist and mathematician Christian Johann Doppler (1803–1853), who did experiments with both moving sources and moving observers. Doppler, for example, had musicians play on a moving open train car and also play standing next to the train tracks as a train passed by. Their music was observed both on and off the train, and changes in frequency were measured.

What causes the Doppler shift? **Figure 17.30** illustrates sound waves emitted by stationary and moving sources in a stationary air mass. Each disturbance spreads out spherically from the point at which the sound is emitted. If the source is stationary, then all of the spheres representing the air compressions in the sound wave are centered on the same point, and the stationary observers on either side hear the same wavelength and frequency as emitted by the source (case a). If the source is moving, the situation is different. Each compression of the air moves out in a sphere from the point at which it was emitted, but the point of emission moves. This moving emission point causes the air compressions to be closer together on one side and farther apart on the other. Thus, the wavelength is shorter in the direction the source is moving (on the right in case b), and longer in the opposite direction (on the left in case b). Finally, if the observers move, as in case (c), the frequency at which they receive the compressions changes. The observer moving toward the source receives them at a higher frequency, and the person moving away from the source receives them at a lower frequency.

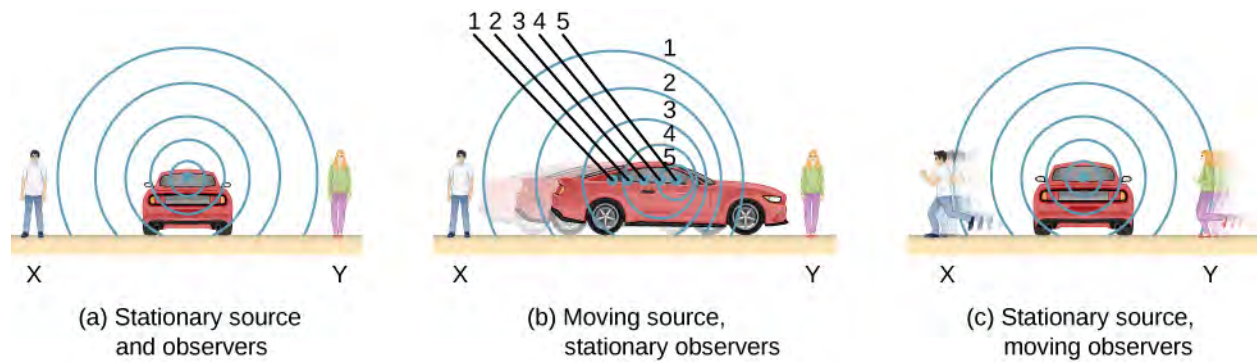


Figure 17.30 Sounds emitted by a source spread out in spherical waves. (a) When the source, observers, and air are stationary, the wavelength and frequency are the same in all directions and to all observers. (b) Sounds emitted by a source moving to the right spread out from the points at which they were emitted. The wavelength is reduced, and consequently, the frequency is increased in the direction of motion, so that the observer on the right hears a higher-pitched sound. The opposite is true for the observer on the left, where the wavelength is increased and the frequency is reduced. (c) The same effect is produced when the observers move relative to the source. Motion toward the source increases frequency as the observer on the right passes through more wave crests than she would if stationary. Motion away from the source decreases frequency as the observer on the left passes through fewer wave crests than he would if stationary.

We know that wavelength and frequency are related by $v = f\lambda$, where v is the fixed speed of sound. The sound moves in a medium and has the same speed v in that medium whether the source is moving or not. Thus, f multiplied by λ is a constant. Because the observer on the right in case (b) receives a shorter wavelength, the frequency she receives must be higher. Similarly, the observer on the left receives a longer wavelength, and hence he hears a lower frequency. The same thing happens in case (c). A higher frequency is received by the observer moving toward the source, and a lower frequency is received by an observer moving away from the source. In general, then, relative motion of source and observer toward one another increases the received frequency. Relative motion apart decreases frequency. The greater the relative speed, the greater the effect.

The Doppler effect occurs not only for sound, but for any wave when there is relative motion between the observer and the source. Doppler shifts occur in the frequency of sound, light, and water waves, for example. Doppler shifts can be used to determine velocity, such as when ultrasound is reflected from blood in a medical diagnostic. The relative velocities of stars and galaxies is determined by the shift in the frequencies of light received from them and has implied much about the origins of the universe. Modern physics has been profoundly affected by observations of Doppler shifts.

Derivation of the Observed Frequency due to the Doppler Shift

Consider two stationary observers X and Y in **Figure 17.31**, located on either side of a stationary source. Each observer hears the same frequency, and that frequency is the frequency produced by the stationary source.

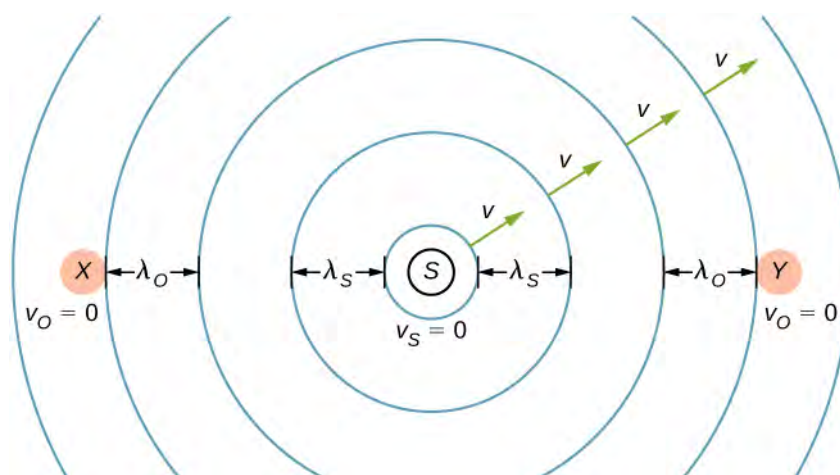


Figure 17.31 A stationary source sends out sound waves at a constant frequency f_s , with a constant wavelength λ_s , at the speed of sound v . Two stationary observers X and Y , on either side of the source, observe a frequency $f_o = f_s$, with a wavelength $\lambda_o = \lambda_s$.

Now consider a stationary observer X with a source moving away from the observer with a constant speed $v_s < v$ (**Figure 17.32**). At time $t = 0$, the source sends out a sound wave, indicated in black. This wave moves out at the speed of sound v . The position of the sound wave at each time interval of period T_s is shown as dotted lines. After one period, the source has moved $\Delta x = v_s T_s$ and emits a second sound wave, which moves out at the speed of sound. The source continues to move and produce sound waves, as indicated by the circles numbered 3 and 4. Notice that as the waves move out, they remained centered at their respective point of origin.

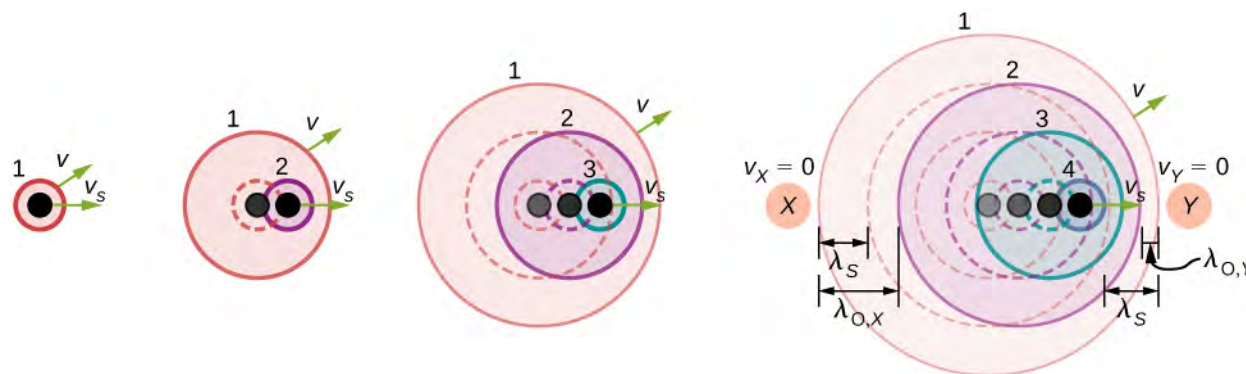


Figure 17.32 A source moving at a constant speed v_s away from an observer X . The moving source sends out sound waves at a constant frequency f_s , with a constant wavelength λ_s , at the speed of sound v . Snapshots of the source at an interval of T_s are shown as the source moves away from the stationary observer X . The solid lines represent the position of the sound waves after four periods from the initial time. The dotted lines are used to show the positions of the waves at each time period. The observer hears a wavelength of $\lambda_o = \lambda_s + \Delta x = \lambda_s + v_s T_s$.

Using the fact that the wavelength is equal to the speed times the period, and the period is the inverse of the frequency, we can derive the observed frequency:

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda_o &= \lambda_s + \Delta x \\ vT_o &= vT_s + v_s T_s \\ \frac{v}{f_o} &= \frac{v}{f_s} = \frac{v_s}{f_s} = \frac{v + v_s}{f_s} \\ f_o &= f_s \left(\frac{v}{v + v_s} \right).\end{aligned}$$

As the source moves away from the observer, the observed frequency is lower than the source frequency.

Now consider a source moving at a constant velocity v_s , moving toward a stationary observer Y , also shown in **Figure 17.32**. The wavelength is observed by Y as $\lambda_o = \lambda_s - \Delta x = \lambda_s - v_s T_s$. Once again, using the fact that the wavelength is equal to the speed times the period, and the period is the inverse of the frequency, we can derive the observed frequency:

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda_o &= \lambda_s - \Delta x \\ vT_o &= vT_s - v_s T_s \\ \frac{v}{f_o} &= \frac{v}{f_s} - \frac{v_s}{f_s} = \frac{v - v_s}{f_s} \\ f_o &= f_s \left(\frac{v}{v - v_s} \right).\end{aligned}$$

When a source is moving and the observer is stationary, the observed frequency is

$$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v \mp v_s} \right), \quad (17.18)$$

where f_o is the frequency observed by the stationary observer, f_s is the frequency produced by the moving source, v is the speed of sound, v_s is the constant speed of the source, and the top sign is for the source approaching the observer and the bottom sign is for the source departing from the observer.

What happens if the observer is moving and the source is stationary? If the observer moves toward the stationary source, the observed frequency is higher than the source frequency. If the observer is moving away from the stationary source, the observed frequency is lower than the source frequency. Consider observer X in **Figure 17.33** as the observer moves toward a stationary source with a speed v_o . The source emits a tone with a constant frequency f_s and constant period T_s . The observer hears the first wave emitted by the source. If the observer were stationary, the time for one wavelength of sound to pass should be equal to the period of the source T_s . Since the observer is moving toward the source, the time for one wavelength to pass is less than T_s and is equal to the observed period $T_o = T_s - \Delta t$. At time $t = 0$, the observer starts at the beginning of a wavelength and moves toward the second wavelength as the wavelength moves out from the source. The wavelength is equal to the distance the observer traveled plus the distance the sound wave traveled until it is met by the observer:

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda_s &= vT_o + v_o T_o \\ vT_s &= (v + v_o)T_o \\ v \left(\frac{1}{f_s} \right) &= (v + v_o) \left(\frac{1}{f_o} \right) \\ f_o &= f_s \left(\frac{v + v_o}{v} \right).\end{aligned}$$

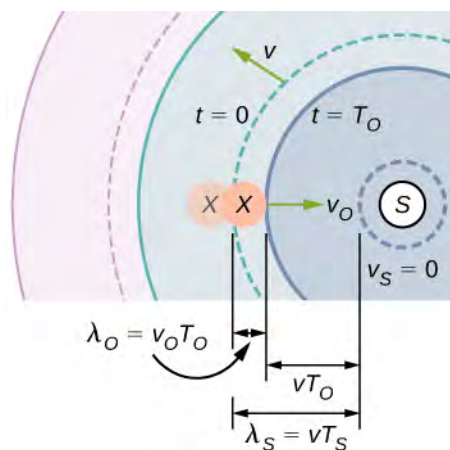


Figure 17.33 A stationary source emits a sound wave with a constant frequency f_s , with a constant wavelength λ_s moving at the speed of sound v . Observer X moves toward the source with a constant speed v_o , and the figure shows the initial and final position of observer X . Observer X observes a frequency higher than the source frequency. The solid lines show the position of the waves at $t = 0$. The dotted lines show the position of the waves at $t = T_o$.

If the observer is moving away from the source (**Figure 17.34**), the observed frequency can be found:

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda_s &= vT_o - v_o T_o \\ vT_s &= (v - v_o)T_o \\ v\left(\frac{1}{f_s}\right) &= (v - v_o)\left(\frac{1}{f_o}\right) \\ f_o &= f_s\left(\frac{v - v_o}{v}\right).\end{aligned}$$

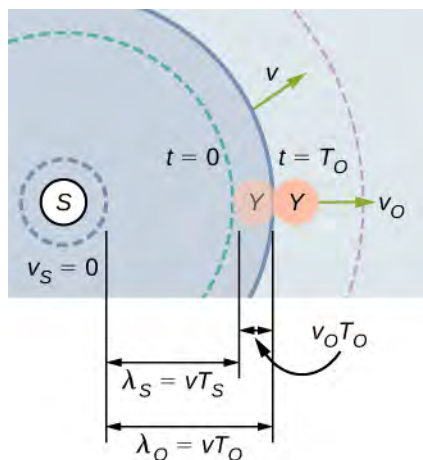


Figure 17.34 A stationary source emits a sound wave with a constant frequency f_s , with a constant wavelength λ_s moving at the speed of sound v . Observer Y moves away from the source with a constant speed v_o , and the figure shows initial and final position of the observer Y . Observer Y observes a frequency lower than the source frequency. The solid lines show the position of the waves at $t = 0$. The dotted lines show the position of the waves at $t = T_o$.

The equations for an observer moving toward or away from a stationary source can be combined into one equation:

$$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v \pm v_o}{v} \right), \quad (17.19)$$

where f_o is the observed frequency, f_s is the source frequency, v_w is the speed of sound, v_o is the speed of the observer, the top sign is for the observer approaching the source and the bottom sign is for the observer departing from the source.

Equation 17.18 and **Equation 17.19** can be summarized in one equation (the top sign is for approaching) and is further illustrated in **Table 17.4**:

$$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v \pm v_o}{v \mp v_s} \right), \quad (17.20)$$

Doppler shift $f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v \pm v_o}{v \mp v_s} \right)$	Stationary observer	Observer moving towards source	Observer moving away from source
Stationary source	$f_o = f_s$	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v + v_o}{v} \right)$	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v - v_o}{v} \right)$
Source moving towards observer	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v + v_o}{v - v_s} \right)$	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v - v_o}{v - v_s} \right)$
Source moving away from observer	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v + v_o}{v + v_s} \right)$	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v - v_o}{v + v_s} \right)$

Table 17.4

where f_o is the observed frequency, f_s is the source frequency, v_w is the speed of sound, v_o is the speed of the observer, v_s is the speed of the source, the top sign is for approaching and the bottom sign is for departing.



The Doppler effect involves motion and a **video** (<https://openstaxcollege.org/l/21doppler>) will help visualize the effects of a moving observer or source. This video shows a moving source and a stationary observer, and a moving observer and a stationary source. It also discusses the Doppler effect and its application to light.

Example 17.8

Calculating a Doppler Shift

Suppose a train that has a 150-Hz horn is moving at 35.0 m/s in still air on a day when the speed of sound is 340 m/s.

- What frequencies are observed by a stationary person at the side of the tracks as the train approaches and after it passes?
- What frequency is observed by the train's engineer traveling on the train?

Strategy

To find the observed frequency in (a), we must use $f_{\text{obs}} = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v \mp v_s} \right)$ because the source is moving. The minus sign is used for the approaching train, and the plus sign for the receding train. In (b), there are two Doppler shifts—one for a moving source and the other for a moving observer.

Solution

- a. Enter known values into $f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$:

$$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = (150 \text{ Hz}) \left(\frac{340 \text{ m/s}}{340 \text{ m/s} - 35.0 \text{ m/s}} \right).$$

Calculate the frequency observed by a stationary person as the train approaches:

$$f_o = (150 \text{ Hz})(1.11) = 167 \text{ Hz}.$$

Use the same equation with the plus sign to find the frequency heard by a stationary person as the train recedes:

$$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) = (150 \text{ Hz}) \left(\frac{340 \text{ m/s}}{340 \text{ m/s} + 35.0 \text{ m/s}} \right).$$

Calculate the second frequency:

$$f_o = (150 \text{ Hz})(0.907) = 136 \text{ Hz}.$$

- b. Identify knowns:

- It seems reasonable that the engineer would receive the same frequency as emitted by the horn, because the relative velocity between them is zero.
- Relative to the medium (air), the speeds are $v_s = v_o = 35.0 \text{ m/s}$.
- The first Doppler shift is for the moving observer; the second is for the moving source.

Use the following equation:

$$f_o = \left[f_s \left(\frac{v \pm v_o}{v} \right) \right] \left(\frac{v}{v \mp v_s} \right).$$

The quantity in the square brackets is the Doppler-shifted frequency due to a moving observer. The factor on the right is the effect of the moving source.

Because the train engineer is moving in the direction toward the horn, we must use the plus sign for v_{obs} ; however, because the horn is also moving in the direction away from the engineer, we also use the plus sign for v_s . But the train is carrying both the engineer and the horn at the same velocity, so $v_s = v_o$. As a result, everything but f_s cancels, yielding

$$f_o = f_s.$$

Significance

For the case where the source and the observer are not moving together, the numbers calculated are valid when the source (in this case, the train) is far enough away that the motion is nearly along the line joining source and observer. In both cases, the shift is significant and easily noticed. Note that the shift is 17.0 Hz for motion toward and 14.0 Hz for motion away. The shifts are not symmetric.

For the engineer riding in the train, we may expect that there is no change in frequency because the source and observer move together. This matches your experience. For example, there is no Doppler shift in the frequency of conversations between driver and passenger on a motorcycle. People talking when a wind moves the air between them also observe no Doppler shift in their conversation. The crucial point is that source and observer are not moving relative to each other.



17.9 Check Your Understanding Describe a situation in your life when you might rely on the Doppler shift to help you either while driving a car or walking near traffic.

The Doppler effect and the Doppler shift have many important applications in science and engineering. For example, the Doppler shift in ultrasound can be used to measure blood velocity, and police use the Doppler shift in radar (a microwave) to measure car velocities. In meteorology, the Doppler shift is used to track the motion of storm clouds; such “Doppler Radar” can give the velocity and direction of rain or snow in weather fronts. In astronomy, we can examine the light emitted from distant galaxies and determine their speed relative to ours. As galaxies move away from us, their light is shifted to a lower frequency, and so to a longer wavelength—the so-called red shift. Such information from galaxies far, far away has allowed us to estimate the age of the universe (from the Big Bang) as about 14 billion years.

17.8 | Shock Waves

Learning Objectives

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the mechanism behind sonic booms
- Describe the difference between sonic booms and shock waves
- Describe a bow wake

When discussing the Doppler effect of a moving source and a stationary observer, the only cases we considered were cases where the source was moving at speeds that were less than the speed of sound. Recall that the observed frequency for a moving source approaching a stationary observer is $f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$. As the source approaches the speed of sound, the observed frequency increases. According to the equation, if the source moves at the speed of sound, the denominator is equal to zero, implying the observed frequency is infinite. If the source moves at speeds greater than the speed of sound, the observed frequency is negative.

What could this mean? What happens when a source approaches the speed of sound? It was once argued by some scientists that such a large pressure wave would result from the constructive interference of the sound waves, that it would be impossible for a plane to exceed the speed of sound because the pressures would be great enough to destroy the airplane. But now planes routinely fly faster than the speed of sound. On July 28, 1976, Captain Eldon W. Joersz and Major George T. Morgan flew a Lockheed SR-71 Blackbird #61-7958 at 3529.60 km/h (2193.20 mi/h), which is Mach 2.85. The Mach number is the speed of the source divided by the speed of sound:

$$M = \frac{v_s}{v}. \quad (17.21)$$

You will see that interesting phenomena occur when a source approaches and exceeds the speed of sound.

Doppler Effect and High Velocity

What happens to the sound produced by a moving source, such as a jet airplane, that approaches or even exceeds the speed of sound? The answer to this question applies not only to sound but to all other waves as well. Suppose a jet plane is coming nearly straight at you, emitting a sound of frequency f_s . The greater the plane’s speed v_s , the greater the Doppler shift and the greater the value observed for f_o (**Figure 17.35**).

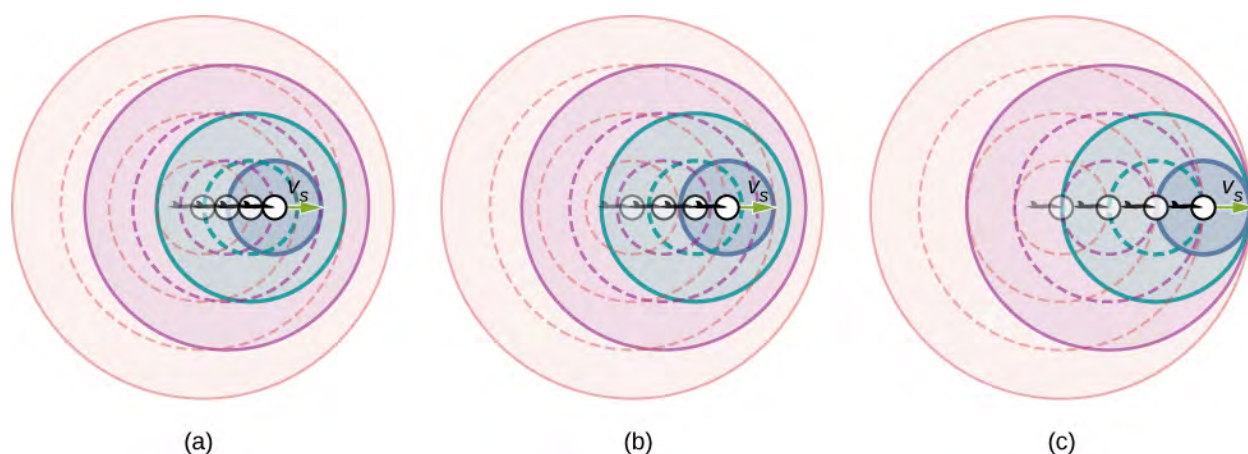


Figure 17.35 Because of the Doppler shift, as a moving source approaches a stationary observer, the observed frequency is higher than the source frequency. The faster the source is moving, the higher the observed frequency. In this figure, the source in (b) is moving faster than the source in (a). Shown are four time steps, the first three shown as dotted lines. (c) If a source moves at the speed of sound, each successive wave interferes with the previous one and the observer observes them all at the same instant.

Now, as v_s approaches the speed of sound, f_o approaches infinity, because the denominator in $f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v \mp v_s} \right)$ approaches zero. At the speed of sound, this result means that in front of the source, each successive wave interferes with the previous one because the source moves forward at the speed of sound. The observer gets them all at the same instant, so the frequency is infinite [part (c) of the figure].

Shock Waves and Sonic Booms

If the source exceeds the speed of sound, no sound is received by the observer until the source has passed, so that the sounds from the approaching source are mixed with those from it when receding. This mixing appears messy, but something interesting happens—a shock wave is created (**Figure 17.36**).

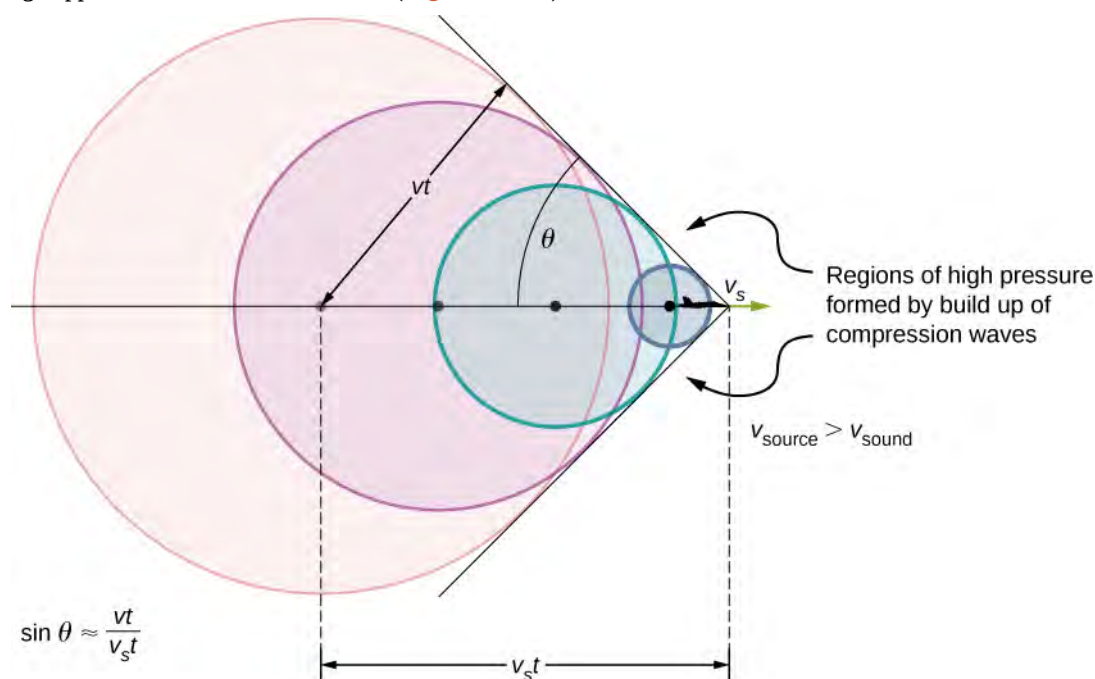


Figure 17.36 Sound waves from a source that moves faster than the speed of sound spread spherically from the point where they are emitted, but the source moves ahead of each wave. Constructive interference along the lines shown (actually a cone in three dimensions) creates a shock wave called a sonic boom. The faster the speed of the source, the smaller the angle θ .

Constructive interference along the lines shown (a cone in three dimensions) from similar sound waves arriving there simultaneously. This superposition forms a disturbance called a **shock wave**, a constructive interference of sound created by an object moving faster than sound. Inside the cone, the interference is mostly destructive, so the sound intensity there is much less than on the shock wave. The angle of the shock wave can be found from the geometry. In time t the source has moved $v_s t$ and the sound wave has moved a distance vt and the angle can be found using $\sin \theta = \frac{vt}{v_s t} = \frac{v}{v_s}$. Note that the

Mach number is defined as $\frac{v_s}{v}$ so the sine of the angle equals the inverse of the Mach number,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{v}{v_s} = \frac{1}{M}. \quad (17.22)$$

You may have heard of the common term ‘**sonic boom**.’ A common misconception is that the sonic boom occurs as the plane breaks the sound barrier; that is, accelerates to a speed higher than the speed of sound. Actually, the sonic boom occurs as the shock wave sweeps along the ground.

An aircraft creates two shock waves, one from its nose and one from its tail (**Figure 17.37**). During television coverage of space shuttle landings, two distinct booms could often be heard. These were separated by exactly the time it would take the shuttle to pass by a point. Observers on the ground often do not see the aircraft creating the sonic boom, because it has passed by before the shock wave reaches them, as seen in the figure. If the aircraft flies close by at low altitude, pressures in the sonic boom can be destructive and break windows as well as rattle nerves. Because of how destructive sonic booms can be, supersonic flights are banned over populated areas.

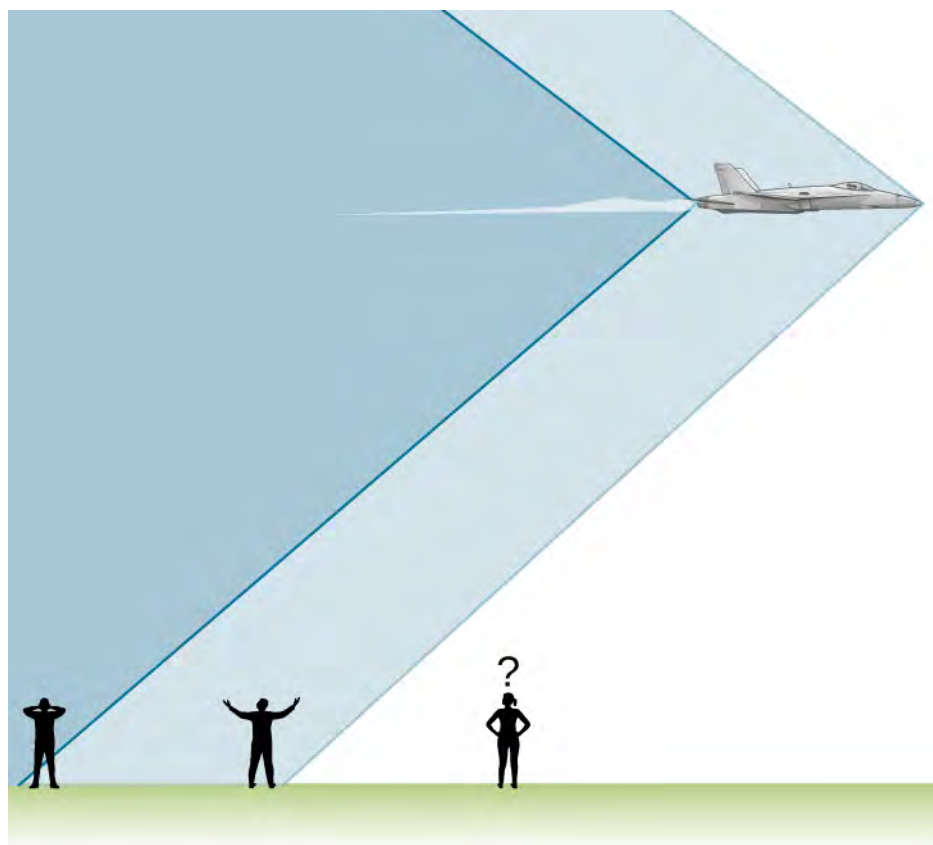


Figure 17.37 Two sonic booms experienced by observers, created by the nose and tail of an aircraft as the shock wave sweeps along the ground, are observed on the ground after the plane has passed by.

Shock waves are one example of a broader phenomenon called bow wakes. A **bow wake**, such as the one in **Figure 17.38**, is created when the wave source moves faster than the wave propagation speed. Water waves spread out in circles from the point where created, and the bow wake is the familiar V-shaped wake, trailing the source. A more exotic bow wake is created when a subatomic particle travels through a medium faster than the speed of light travels in that medium. (In a vacuum, the maximum speed of light is $c = 3.00 \times 10^8$ m/s; in the medium of water, the speed of light is closer to $0.75c$.) If the particle creates light in its passage, that light spreads on a cone with an angle indicative of the speed of the particle, as illustrated in **Figure 17.39**. Such a bow wake is called Cerenkov radiation and is commonly observed in particle physics.

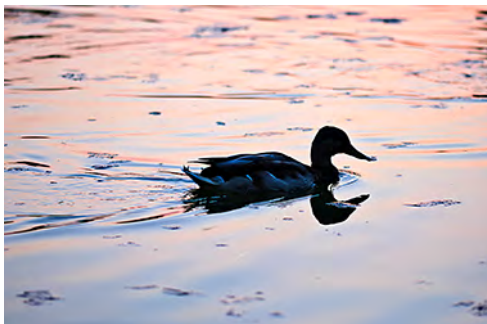


Figure 17.38 Bow wake created by a duck. Constructive interference produces the rather structured wake, whereas relatively little wave action occurs inside the wake, where interference is mostly destructive. (credit: Horia Varlan)

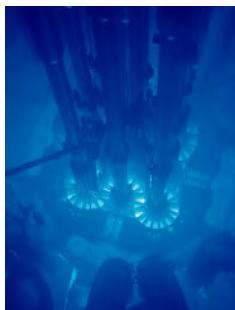


Figure 17.39 The blue glow in this research reactor pool is Cerenkov radiation caused by subatomic particles traveling faster than the speed of light in water. (credit: Idaho National Laboratory)

CHAPTER 17 REVIEW

KEY TERMS

- beat frequency** frequency of beats produced by sound waves that differ in frequency
- beats** constructive and destructive interference of two or more frequencies of sound
- bow wake** v-shaped disturbance created when the wave source moves faster than the wave propagation speed
- Doppler effect** alteration in the observed frequency of a sound due to motion of either the source or the observer
- Doppler shift** actual change in frequency due to relative motion of source and observer
- fundamental** the lowest-frequency resonance
- harmonics** the term used to refer collectively to the fundamental and its overtones
- hearing** perception of sound
- loudness** perception of sound intensity
- notes** basic unit of music with specific names, combined to generate tunes
- overtones** all resonant frequencies higher than the fundamental
- phon** numerical unit of loudness
- pitch** perception of the frequency of a sound
- shock wave** wave front that is produced when a sound source moves faster than the speed of sound
- sonic boom** loud noise that occurs as a shock wave as it sweeps along the ground
- sound** traveling pressure wave that may be periodic; the wave can be modeled as a pressure wave or as an oscillation of molecules
- sound intensity level** unitless quantity telling you the level of the sound relative to a fixed standard
- sound pressure level** ratio of the pressure amplitude to a reference pressure
- timbre** number and relative intensity of multiple sound frequencies
- transducer** device that converts energy of a signal into measurable energy form, for example, a microphone converts sound waves into an electrical signal

KEY EQUATIONS

Pressure of a sound wave	$\Delta P = \Delta P_{\max} \sin(kx \mp \omega t + \phi)$
Displacement of the oscillating molecules of a sound wave	$s(x, t) = s_{\max} \cos(kx \mp \omega t + \phi)$
Velocity of a wave	$v = f\lambda$
Speed of sound in a fluid	$v = \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\rho}}$
Speed of sound in a solid	$v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$
Speed of sound in an ideal gas	$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$
Speed of sound in air as a function of temperature	$v = 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{\frac{T_{\text{K}}}{273 \text{ K}}} = 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{T_{\text{C}}}{273^{\circ}\text{C}}}$

Decrease in intensity as a spherical wave expands	$I_2 = I_1 \left(\frac{r_1}{r_2} \right)^2$
Intensity averaged over a period	$I = \frac{\langle P \rangle}{A}$
Intensity of sound	$I = \frac{(\Delta p_{\max})^2}{2\rho v}$
Sound intensity level	$\beta(\text{dB}) = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{I}{I_0} \right)$
Resonant wavelengths of a tube closed at one end	$\lambda_n = \frac{4}{n}L, \quad n = 1, 3, 5, \dots$
Resonant frequencies of a tube closed at one end	$f_n = n \frac{v}{4L}, \quad n = 1, 3, 5, \dots$
Resonant wavelengths of a tube open at both ends	$\lambda_n = \frac{2}{n}L, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$
Resonant frequencies of a tube open at both ends	$f_n = n \frac{v}{2L}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$
Beat frequency produced by two waves that differ in frequency	$f_{\text{beat}} = f_2 - f_1 $
Observed frequency for a stationary observer and a moving source	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v}{v \mp v_s} \right)$
Observed frequency for a moving observer and a stationary source	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v \pm v_o}{v} \right)$
Doppler shift for the observed frequency	$f_o = f_s \left(\frac{v \pm v_o}{v \mp v_s} \right)$
Mach number	$M = \frac{v_s}{v}$
Sine of angle formed by shock wave	$\sin \theta = \frac{v}{v_s} = \frac{1}{M}$

SUMMARY

17.1 Sound Waves

- Sound is a disturbance of matter (a pressure wave) that is transmitted from its source outward. Hearing is the perception of sound.
- Sound can be modeled in terms of pressure or in terms of displacement of molecules.
- The human ear is sensitive to frequencies between 20 Hz and 20 kHz.

17.2 Speed of Sound

- The speed of sound depends on the medium and the state of the medium.
- In a fluid, because the absence of shear forces, sound waves are longitudinal. A solid can support both longitudinal and transverse sound waves.
- In air, the speed of sound is related to air temperature T by $v = 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{\frac{T_{\text{K}}}{273 \text{ K}}} = 331 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{T_{\text{C}}}{273^{\circ}\text{C}}}$.
- v is the same for all frequencies and wavelengths of sound in air.

17.3 Sound Intensity

- Intensity $I = P/A$ is the same for a sound wave as was defined for all waves, where P is the power crossing area A . The SI unit for I is watts per meter squared. The intensity of a sound wave is also related to the pressure amplitude Δp :

$$I = \frac{(\Delta p)^2}{2 \rho v},$$

where ρ is the density of the medium in which the sound wave travels and v_w is the speed of sound in the medium.

- Sound intensity level in units of decibels (dB) is

$$\beta(\text{dB}) = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{I}{I_0} \right),$$

where $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$ is the threshold intensity of hearing.

- The perception of frequency is pitch. The perception of intensity is loudness and loudness has units of phons.

17.4 Normal Modes of a Standing Sound Wave

- Unwanted sound can be reduced using destructive interference.
- Sound has the same properties of interference and resonance as defined for all waves.
- In air columns, the lowest-frequency resonance is called the fundamental, whereas all higher resonant frequencies are called overtones. Collectively, they are called harmonics.

17.5 Sources of Musical Sound

- Some musical instruments can be modeled as pipes that have symmetrical boundary conditions: open at both ends or closed at both ends. Other musical instruments can be modeled as pipes that have anti-symmetrical boundary conditions: closed at one end and open at the other.
- Some instruments, such as the pipe organ, have several tubes with different lengths. Instruments such as the flute vary the length of the tube by closing the holes along the tube. The trombone varies the length of the tube using a sliding bar.
- String instruments produce sound using a vibrating string with nodes at each end. The air around the string oscillates at the frequency of the string. The relationship for the frequencies for the string is the same as for the symmetrical boundary conditions of the pipe, with the length of the pipe replaced by the length of the string and the velocity replaced by $v = \sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}}$.

17.6 Beats

- When two sound waves that differ in frequency interfere, beats are created with a beat frequency that is equal to the absolute value of the difference in the frequencies.

17.7 The Doppler Effect

- The Doppler effect is an alteration in the observed frequency of a sound due to motion of either the source or the observer.
- The actual change in frequency is called the Doppler shift.

17.8 Shock Waves

- The Mach number is the velocity of a source divided by the speed of sound, $M = \frac{v_s}{v}$.

- When a sound source moves faster than the speed of sound, a shock wave is produced as the sound waves interfere.
- A sonic boom is the intense sound that occurs as the shock wave moves along the ground.
- The angle the shock wave produces can be found as $\sin \theta = \frac{v}{v_s} = \frac{1}{M}$.
- A bow wake is produced when an object moves faster than the speed of a mechanical wave in the medium, such as a boat moving through the water.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

17.1 Sound Waves

1. What is the difference between sound and hearing?
2. You will learn that light is an electromagnetic wave that can travel through a vacuum. Can sound waves travel through a vacuum?
3. Sound waves can be modeled as a change in pressure. Why is the change in pressure used and not the actual pressure?

17.2 Speed of Sound

4. How do sound vibrations of atoms differ from thermal motion?
5. When sound passes from one medium to another where its propagation speed is different, does its frequency or wavelength change? Explain your answer briefly.
6. A popular party trick is to inhale helium and speak in a high-frequency, funny voice. Explain this phenomenon.
7. You may have used a sonic range finder in lab to measure the distance of an object using a clicking sound from a sound transducer. What is the principle used in this device?
8. The sonic range finder discussed in the preceding question often needs to be calibrated. During the calibration, the software asks for the room temperature. Why do you suppose the room temperature is required?

17.3 Sound Intensity

9. Six members of a synchronized swim team wear earplugs to protect themselves against water pressure at depths, but they can still hear the music and perform the combinations in the water perfectly. One day, they were asked to leave the pool so the dive team could practice a few dives, and they tried to practice on a mat, but seemed to have a lot more difficulty. Why might this be?
10. A community is concerned about a plan to bring train

service to their downtown from the town's outskirts. The current sound intensity level, even though the rail yard is blocks away, is 70 dB downtown. The mayor assures the public that there will be a difference of only 30 dB in sound in the downtown area. Should the townspeople be concerned? Why?

17.4 Normal Modes of a Standing Sound Wave

11. You are given two wind instruments of identical length. One is open at both ends, whereas the other is closed at one end. Which is able to produce the lowest frequency?
12. What is the difference between an overtone and a harmonic? Are all harmonics overtones? Are all overtones harmonics?
13. Two identical columns, open at both ends, are in separate rooms. In room A, the temperature is $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ and in room B, the temperature is $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$. A speaker is attached to the end of each tube, causing the tubes to resonate at the fundamental frequency. Is the frequency the same for both tubes? Which has the higher frequency?

17.5 Sources of Musical Sound

14. How does an unamplified guitar produce sounds so much more intense than those of a plucked string held taut by a simple stick?
15. Consider three pipes of the same length (L). Pipe A is open at both ends, pipe B is closed at both ends, and pipe C has one open end and one closed end. If the velocity of sound is the same in each of the three tubes, in which of the tubes could the lowest fundamental frequency be produced? In which of the tubes could the highest fundamental frequency be produced?
16. Pipe A has a length L and is open at both ends. Pipe B has a length $L/2$ and has one open end and one closed end. Assume the speed of sound to be the same in both tubes. Which of the harmonics in each tube would be equal?
17. A string is tied between two lab posts a distance L apart. The tension in the string and the linear mass density

is such that the speed of a wave on the string is $v = 343 \text{ m/s}$. A tube with symmetric boundary conditions has a length L and the speed of sound in the tube is $v = 343 \text{ m/s}$. What could be said about the frequencies of the harmonics in the string and the tube? What if the velocity in the string were $v = 686 \text{ m/s}$?

17.6 Beats

18. Two speakers are attached to variable-frequency signal generator. Speaker A produces a constant-frequency sound wave of 1.00 kHz , and speaker B produces a tone of 1.10 kHz . The beat frequency is 0.10 kHz . If the frequency of each speaker is doubled, what is the beat frequency produced?

19. The label has been scratched off a tuning fork and you need to know its frequency. From its size, you suspect that it is somewhere around 250 Hz . You find a 250-Hz tuning fork and a 270-Hz tuning fork. When you strike the 250-Hz fork and the fork of unknown frequency, a beat frequency of 5 Hz is produced. When you strike the unknown with the 270-Hz fork, the beat frequency is 15 Hz . What is the unknown frequency? Could you have deduced the frequency using just the 250-Hz fork?

20. Referring to the preceding question, if you had only the 250-Hz fork, could you come up with a solution to the problem of finding the unknown frequency?

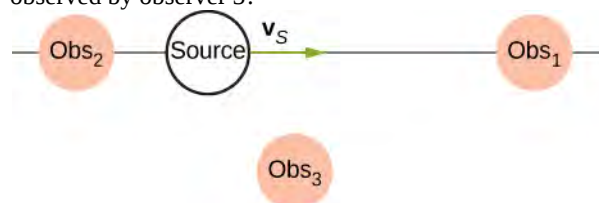
21. A “showy” custom-built car has two brass horns that are supposed to produce the same frequency but actually emit 263.8 and 264.5 Hz . What beat frequency is produced?

17.7 The Doppler Effect

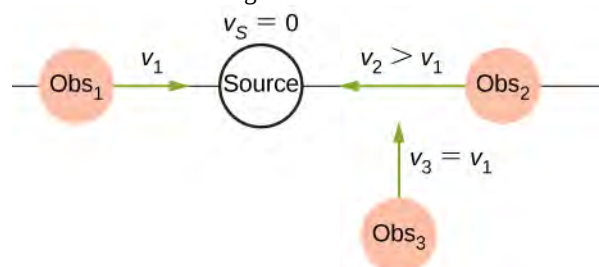
22. Is the Doppler shift real or just a sensory illusion?

23. Three stationary observers observe the Doppler shift from a source moving at a constant velocity. The observers are stationed as shown below. Which observer will observe

the highest frequency? Which observer will observe the lowest frequency? What can be said about the frequency observed by observer 3?



24. Shown below is a stationary source and moving observers. Describe the frequencies observed by the observers for this configuration.



25. Prior to 1980, conventional radar was used by weather forecasters. In the 1960s, weather forecasters began to experiment with Doppler radar. What do you think is the advantage of using Doppler radar?

17.8 Shock Waves

26. What is the difference between a sonic boom and a shock wave?

27. Due to efficiency considerations related to its bow wake, the supersonic transport aircraft must maintain a cruising speed that is a constant ratio to the speed of sound (a constant Mach number). If the aircraft flies from warm air into colder air, should it increase or decrease its speed? Explain your answer.

28. When you hear a sonic boom, you often cannot see the plane that made it. Why is that?

PROBLEMS

17.1 Sound Waves

29. Consider a sound wave modeled with the equation $s(x, t) = 4.00 \text{ nm} \cos(3.66 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 1256 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$. What is the maximum displacement, the wavelength, the frequency, and the speed of the sound wave?

30. Consider a sound wave moving through the air modeled with the equation

$$s(x, t) = 6.00 \text{ nm} \cos(54.93 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 18.84 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1} t).$$

What is the shortest time required for an air molecule to move between 3.00 nm and -3.00 nm ?

31. Consider a diagnostic ultrasound of frequency 5.00 MHz that is used to examine an irregularity in soft tissue. (a) What is the wavelength in air of such a sound wave if the speed of sound is 343 m/s ? (b) If the speed of sound in tissue is 1800 m/s , what is the wavelength of this wave in

tissue?

32. A sound wave is modeled as $\Delta P = 1.80 \text{ Pa} \sin(55.41 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 18,840 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$. What is

the maximum change in pressure, the wavelength, the frequency, and the speed of the sound wave?

33. A sound wave is modeled with the wave function $\Delta P = 1.20 \text{ Pa} \sin(kx - 6.28 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$ and the sound wave travels in air at a speed of $v = 343.00 \text{ m/s}$. (a) What is the wave number of the sound wave? (b) What is the value for $\Delta P(3.00 \text{ m}, 20.00 \text{ s})$?

34. The displacement of the air molecules in sound wave is modeled with the wave function $s(x, t) = 5.00 \text{ nm} \cos(91.54 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 3.14 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$.

(a) What is the wave speed of the sound wave? (b) What is the maximum speed of the air molecules as they oscillate in simple harmonic motion? (c) What is the magnitude of the maximum acceleration of the air molecules as they oscillate in simple harmonic motion?

35. A speaker is placed at the opening of a long horizontal tube. The speaker oscillates at a frequency f , creating a sound wave that moves down the tube. The wave moves through the tube at a speed of $v = 340.00 \text{ m/s}$. The sound wave is modeled with the wave function $s(x, t) = s_{\text{max}} \cos(kx - \omega t + \phi)$. At time $t = 0.00 \text{ s}$, an air molecule at $x = 3.5 \text{ m}$ is at the maximum displacement of 7.00 nm . At the same time, another molecule at $x = 3.7 \text{ m}$ has a displacement of 3.00 nm . What is the frequency at which the speaker is oscillating?

36. A 250-Hz tuning fork is struck and begins to vibrate. A sound-level meter is located 34.00 m away. It takes the sound $\Delta t = 0.10 \text{ s}$ to reach the meter. The maximum displacement of the tuning fork is 1.00 mm . Write a wave function for the sound.

37. A sound wave produced by an ultrasonic transducer, moving in air, is modeled with the wave equation $s(x, t) = 4.50 \text{ nm} \cos(9.15 \times 10^4 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 2\pi(5.00 \text{ MHz})t)$.

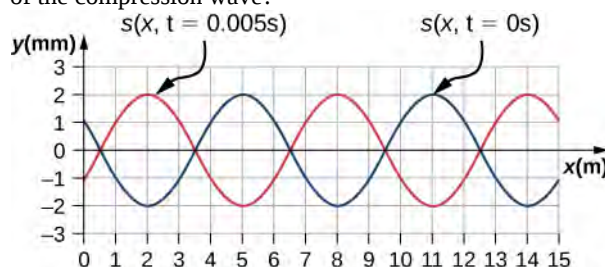
The transducer is to be used in nondestructive testing to test for fractures in steel beams. The speed of sound in the steel beam is $v = 5950 \text{ m/s}$. Find the wave function for the sound wave in the steel beam.

38. Porpoises emit sound waves that they use for navigation. If the wavelength of the sound wave emitted is 4.5 cm , and the speed of sound in the water is $v = 1530 \text{ m/s}$, what is the period of the sound?

39. Bats use sound waves to catch insects. Bats can detect frequencies up to 100 kHz . If the sound waves travel through air at a speed of $v = 343 \text{ m/s}$, what is the wavelength of the sound waves?

40. A bat sends of a sound wave 100 kHz and the sound waves travel through air at a speed of $v = 343 \text{ m/s}$. (a) If the maximum pressure difference is 1.30 Pa , what is a wave function that would model the sound wave, assuming the wave is sinusoidal? (Assume the phase shift is zero.) (b) What are the period and wavelength of the sound wave?

41. Consider the graph shown below of a compression wave. Shown are snapshots of the wave function for $t = 0.000 \text{ s}$ (blue) and $t = 0.005 \text{ s}$ (orange). What are the wavelength, maximum displacement, velocity, and period of the compression wave?



42. Consider the graph in the preceding problem of a compression wave. Shown are snapshots of the wave function for $t = 0.000 \text{ s}$ (blue) and $t = 0.005 \text{ s}$ (orange). Given that the displacement of the molecule at time $t = 0.00 \text{ s}$ and position $x = 0.00 \text{ m}$ is $s(0.00 \text{ m}, 0.00 \text{ s}) = 1.08 \text{ mm}$, derive a wave function to model the compression wave.

43. A guitar string oscillates at a frequency of 100 Hz and produces a sound wave. (a) What do you think the frequency of the sound wave is that the vibrating string produces? (b) If the speed of the sound wave is $v = 343 \text{ m/s}$, what is the wavelength of the sound wave?

17.2 Speed of Sound

44. When poked by a spear, an operatic soprano lets out a 1200-Hz shriek. What is its wavelength if the speed of sound is 345 m/s ?

45. What frequency sound has a 0.10-m wavelength when the speed of sound is 340 m/s ?

46. Calculate the speed of sound on a day when a 1500-Hz frequency has a wavelength of 0.221 m .

47. (a) What is the speed of sound in a medium where a 100-kHz frequency produces a 5.96-cm wavelength? (b)

Which substance in **Table 17.1** is this likely to be?

48. Show that the speed of sound in 20.0°C air is 343 m/s , as claimed in the text.

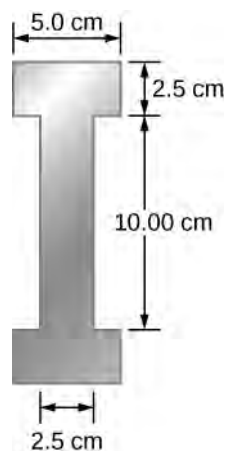
49. Air temperature in the Sahara Desert can reach 56.0°C (about 134°F). What is the speed of sound in air at that temperature?

50. Dolphins make sounds in air and water. What is the ratio of the wavelength of a sound in air to its wavelength in seawater? Assume air temperature is 20.0°C .

51. A sonar echo returns to a submarine 1.20 s after being emitted. What is the distance to the object creating the echo? (Assume that the submarine is in the ocean, not in fresh water.)

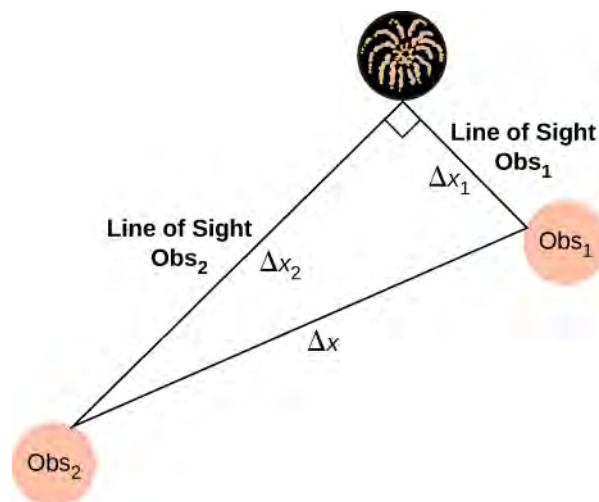
52. (a) If a submarine's sonar can measure echo times with a precision of 0.0100 s , what is the smallest difference in distances it can detect? (Assume that the submarine is in the ocean, not in fresh water.) (b) Discuss the limits this time resolution imposes on the ability of the sonar system to detect the size and shape of the object creating the echo.

53. Ultrasonic sound waves are often used in methods of nondestructive testing. For example, this method can be used to find structural faults in a steel I-beams used in building. Consider a 10.00 meter long, steel I-beam with a cross-section shown below. The weight of the I-beam is 3846.50 N . What would be the speed of sound through in the I-beam? ($Y_{\text{steel}} = 200\text{ GPa}$, $\beta_{\text{steel}} = 159\text{ GPa}$).



54. A physicist at a fireworks display times the lag between seeing an explosion and hearing its sound, and finds it to be 0.400 s . (a) How far away is the explosion if air temperature is 24.0°C and if you neglect the time taken for light to reach the physicist? (b) Calculate the distance to the explosion taking the speed of light into account. Note that this distance is negligibly greater.

55. During a 4th of July celebration, an M80 firework explodes on the ground, producing a bright flash and a loud bang. The air temperature of the night air is $T_F = 90.00^{\circ}\text{F}$. Two observers see the flash and hear the bang. The first observer notes the time between the flash and the bang as 1.00 second . The second observer notes the difference as 3.00 seconds . The line of sight between the two observers meet at a right angle as shown below. What is the distance Δx between the two observers?



56. The density of a sample of water is $\rho = 998.00\text{ kg/m}^3$ and the bulk modulus is $\beta = 2.15\text{ GPa}$. What is the speed of sound through the sample?

57. Suppose a bat uses sound echoes to locate its insect prey, 3.00 m away. (See **Figure 17.6**.) (a) Calculate the echo times for temperatures of 5.00°C and 35.0°C . (b) What percent uncertainty does this cause for the bat in locating the insect? (c) Discuss the significance of this uncertainty and whether it could cause difficulties for the bat. (In practice, the bat continues to use sound as it closes in, eliminating most of any difficulties imposed by this and other effects, such as motion of the prey.)

17.3 Sound Intensity

58. What is the intensity in watts per meter squared of a 85.0-dB sound?

59. The warning tag on a lawn mower states that it produces noise at a level of 91.0 dB . What is this in watts per meter squared?

60. A sound wave traveling in air has a pressure amplitude of 0.5 Pa . What is the intensity of the wave?

61. What intensity level does the sound in the preceding problem correspond to?

- 62.** What sound intensity level in dB is produced by earphones that create an intensity of $4.00 \times 10^{-2} \text{ W/m}^2$?
- 63.** What is the decibel level of a sound that is twice as intense as a 90.0-dB sound? (b) What is the decibel level of a sound that is one-fifth as intense as a 90.0-dB sound?
- 64.** What is the intensity of a sound that has a level 7.00 dB lower than a $4.00 \times 10^{-9} \text{ W/m}^2$ sound? (b) What is the intensity of a sound that is 3.00 dB higher than a $4.00 \times 10^{-9} \text{ W/m}^2$ sound?
- 65.** People with good hearing can perceive sounds as low as -8.00 dB at a frequency of 3000 Hz. What is the intensity of this sound in watts per meter squared?
- 66.** If a large housefly 3.0 m away from you makes a noise of 40.0 dB, what is the noise level of 1000 flies at that distance, assuming interference has a negligible effect?
- 67.** Ten cars in a circle at a boom box competition produce a 120-dB sound intensity level at the center of the circle. What is the average sound intensity level produced there by each stereo, assuming interference effects can be neglected?
- 68.** The amplitude of a sound wave is measured in terms of its maximum gauge pressure. By what factor does the amplitude of a sound wave increase if the sound intensity level goes up by 40.0 dB?
- 69.** If a sound intensity level of 0 dB at 1000 Hz corresponds to a maximum gauge pressure (sound amplitude) of 10^{-9} atm , what is the maximum gauge pressure in a 60-dB sound? What is the maximum gauge pressure in a 120-dB sound?
- 70.** An 8-hour exposure to a sound intensity level of 90.0 dB may cause hearing damage. What energy in joules falls on a 0.800-cm-diameter eardrum so exposed?
- 71.** Sound is more effectively transmitted into a stethoscope by direct contact rather than through the air, and it is further intensified by being concentrated on the smaller area of the eardrum. It is reasonable to assume that sound is transmitted into a stethoscope 100 times as effectively compared with transmission through the air. What, then, is the gain in decibels produced by a stethoscope that has a sound gathering area of 15.0 cm^2 , and concentrates the sound onto two eardrums with a total area of 0.900 cm^2 with an efficiency of 40.0%?
- 72.** Loudspeakers can produce intense sounds with surprisingly small energy input in spite of their low efficiencies. Calculate the power input needed to produce a 90.0-dB sound intensity level for a 12.0-cm-diameter speaker that has an efficiency of 1.00%. (This value is the sound intensity level right at the speaker.)
- 73.** The factor of 10^{-12} in the range of intensities to which the ear can respond, from threshold to that causing damage after brief exposure, is truly remarkable. If you could measure distances over the same range with a single instrument and the smallest distance you could measure was 1 mm, what would the largest be?
- 74.** What are the closest frequencies to 500 Hz that an average person can clearly distinguish as being different in frequency from 500 Hz? The sounds are not present simultaneously.
- 75.** Can you tell that your roommate turned up the sound on the TV if its average sound intensity level goes from 70 to 73 dB?
- 76.** If a woman needs an amplification of 5.0×10^5 times the threshold intensity to enable her to hear at all frequencies, what is her overall hearing loss in dB? Note that smaller amplification is appropriate for more intense sounds to avoid further damage to her hearing from levels above 90 dB.
- 77.** A person has a hearing threshold 10 dB above normal at 100 Hz and 50 dB above normal at 4000 Hz. How much more intense must a 100-Hz tone be than a 4000-Hz tone if they are both barely audible to this person?

17.4 Normal Modes of a Standing Sound Wave

- 78.** (a) What is the fundamental frequency of a 0.672-m-long tube, open at both ends, on a day when the speed of sound is 344 m/s? (b) What is the frequency of its second harmonic?
- 79.** What is the length of a tube that has a fundamental frequency of 176 Hz and a first overtone of 352 Hz if the speed of sound is 343 m/s?
- 80.** The ear canal resonates like a tube closed at one end. (See [Figure 17_03_HumEar](#).) If ear canals range in length from 1.80 to 2.60 cm in an average population, what is the range of fundamental resonant frequencies? Take air temperature to be 37.0°C , which is the same as body temperature.
- 81.** Calculate the first overtone in an ear canal, which resonates like a 2.40-cm-long tube closed at one end, by taking air temperature to be 37.0°C . Is the ear particularly sensitive to such a frequency? (The resonances of the ear

canal are complicated by its nonuniform shape, which we shall ignore.)

82. A crude approximation of voice production is to consider the breathing passages and mouth to be a resonating tube closed at one end. (a) What is the fundamental frequency if the tube is 0.240 m long, by taking air temperature to be 37.0°C ? (b) What would this frequency become if the person replaced the air with helium? Assume the same temperature dependence for helium as for air.

83. A 4.0-m-long pipe, open at one end and closed at one end, is in a room where the temperature is $T = 22^\circ\text{C}$. A speaker capable of producing variable frequencies is placed at the open end and is used to cause the tube to resonate. (a) What is the wavelength and the frequency of the fundamental frequency? (b) What is the frequency and wavelength of the first overtone?

84. A 4.0-m-long pipe, open at both ends, is placed in a room where the temperature is $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$. A speaker capable of producing variable frequencies is placed at the open end and is used to cause the tube to resonate. (a) What are the wavelength and the frequency of the fundamental frequency? (b) What are the frequency and wavelength of the first overtone?

85. A nylon guitar string is fixed between two lab posts 2.00 m apart. The string has a linear mass density of $\mu = 7.20 \text{ g/m}$ and is placed under a tension of 160.00 N. The string is placed next to a tube, open at both ends, of length L . The string is plucked and the tube resonates at the $n = 3$ mode. The speed of sound is 343 m/s. What is the length of the tube?

86. A 512-Hz tuning fork is struck and placed next to a tube with a movable piston, creating a tube with a variable length. The piston is slid down the pipe and resonance is reached when the piston is 115.50 cm from the open end. The next resonance is reached when the piston is 82.50 cm from the open end. (a) What is the speed of sound in the tube? (b) How far from the open end will the piston cause the next mode of resonance?

87. Students in a physics lab are asked to find the length of an air column in a tube closed at one end that has a fundamental frequency of 256 Hz. They hold the tube vertically and fill it with water to the top, then lower the water while a 256-Hz tuning fork is rung and listen for the first resonance. (a) What is the air temperature if the resonance occurs for a length of 0.336 m? (b) At what length will they observe the second resonance (first overtone)?

17.5 Sources of Musical Sound

88. If a wind instrument, such as a tuba, has a fundamental frequency of 32.0 Hz, what are its first three overtones? It is closed at one end. (The overtones of a real tuba are more complex than this example, because it is a tapered tube.)

89. What are the first three overtones of a bassoon that has a fundamental frequency of 90.0 Hz? It is open at both ends. (The overtones of a real bassoon are more complex than this example, because its double reed makes it act more like a tube closed at one end.)

90. How long must a flute be in order to have a fundamental frequency of 262 Hz (this frequency corresponds to middle C on the evenly tempered chromatic scale) on a day when air temperature is 20.0°C ? It is open at both ends.

91. What length should an oboe have to produce a fundamental frequency of 110 Hz on a day when the speed of sound is 343 m/s? It is open at both ends.

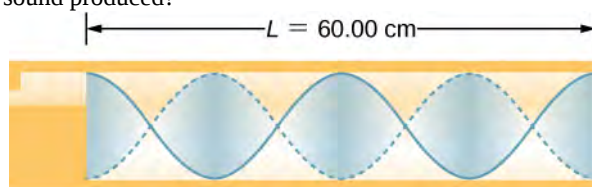
92. (a) Find the length of an organ pipe closed at one end that produces a fundamental frequency of 256 Hz when air temperature is 18.0°C . (b) What is its fundamental frequency at 25.0°C ?

93. An organ pipe ($L = 3.00 \text{ m}$) is closed at both ends. Compute the wavelengths and frequencies of the first three modes of resonance. Assume the speed of sound is $v = 343.00 \text{ m/s}$.

94. An organ pipe ($L = 3.00 \text{ m}$) is closed at one end. Compute the wavelengths and frequencies of the first three modes of resonance. Assume the speed of sound is $v = 343.00 \text{ m/s}$.

95. A sound wave of a frequency of 2.00 kHz is produced by a string oscillating in the $n = 6$ mode. The linear mass density of the string is $\mu = 0.0065 \text{ kg/m}$ and the length of the string is 1.50 m. What is the tension in the string?

96. Consider the sound created by resonating the tube shown below. The air temperature is $T_C = 30.00^\circ\text{C}$. What are the wavelength, wave speed, and frequency of the sound produced?



97. A student holds an 80.00-cm lab pole one quarter of the length from the end of the pole. The lab pole is made of aluminum. The student strikes the lab pole with a hammer. The pole resonates at the lowest possible frequency. What is that frequency?

98. A string on the violin has a length of 24.00 cm and a mass of 0.860 g. The fundamental frequency of the string is 1.00 kHz. (a) What is the speed of the wave on the string? (b) What is the tension in the string?

99. By what fraction will the frequencies produced by a wind instrument change when air temperature goes from 10.0°C to 30.0°C? That is, find the ratio of the frequencies at those temperatures.

17.6 Beats

100. What beat frequencies are present: (a) If the musical notes A and C are played together (frequencies of 220 and 264 Hz)? (b) If D and F are played together (frequencies of 297 and 352 Hz)? (c) If all four are played together?

101. What beat frequencies result if a piano hammer hits three strings that emit frequencies of 127.8, 128.1, and 128.3 Hz?

102. A piano tuner hears a beat every 2.00 s when listening to a 264.0-Hz tuning fork and a single piano string. What are the two possible frequencies of the string?

103. Two identical strings, of identical lengths of 2.00 m and linear mass density of $\mu = 0.0065 \text{ kg/m}$, are fixed on both ends. String A is under a tension of 120.00 N. String B is under a tension of 130.00 N. They are each plucked and produce sound at the $n = 10$ mode. What is the beat frequency?

104. A piano tuner uses a 512-Hz tuning fork to tune a piano. He strikes the fork and hits a key on the piano and hears a beat frequency of 5 Hz. He tightens the string of the piano, and repeats the procedure. Once again he hears a beat frequency of 5 Hz. What happened?

105. A string with a linear mass density of $\mu = 0.0062 \text{ kg/m}$ is stretched between two posts 1.30 m apart. The tension in the string is 150.00 N. The string oscillates and produces a sound wave. A 1024-Hz tuning fork is struck and the beat frequency between the two sources is 52.83 Hz. What are the possible frequency and wavelength of the wave on the string?

106. A car has two horns, one emitting a frequency of 199 Hz and the other emitting a frequency of 203 Hz. What beat frequency do they produce?

107. The middle C hammer of a piano hits two strings, producing beats of 1.50 Hz. One of the strings is tuned to 260.00 Hz. What frequencies could the other string have?

108. Two tuning forks having frequencies of 460 and 464 Hz are struck simultaneously. What average frequency will you hear, and what will the beat frequency be?

109. Twin jet engines on an airplane are producing an average sound frequency of 4100 Hz with a beat frequency of 0.500 Hz. What are their individual frequencies?

110. Three adjacent keys on a piano (F, F-sharp, and G) are struck simultaneously, producing frequencies of 349, 370, and 392 Hz. What beat frequencies are produced by this discordant combination?

17.7 The Doppler Effect

111. (a) What frequency is received by a person watching an oncoming ambulance moving at 110 km/h and emitting a steady 800-Hz sound from its siren? The speed of sound on this day is 345 m/s. (b) What frequency does she receive after the ambulance has passed?

112. (a) At an air show a jet flies directly toward the stands at a speed of 1200 km/h, emitting a frequency of 3500 Hz, on a day when the speed of sound is 342 m/s. What frequency is received by the observers? (b) What frequency do they receive as the plane flies directly away from them?

113. What frequency is received by a mouse just before being dispatched by a hawk flying at it at 25.0 m/s and emitting a screech of frequency 3500 Hz? Take the speed of sound to be 331 m/s.

114. A spectator at a parade receives an 888-Hz tone from an oncoming trumpeter who is playing an 880-Hz note. At what speed is the musician approaching if the speed of sound is 338 m/s?

115. A commuter train blows its 200-Hz horn as it approaches a crossing. The speed of sound is 335 m/s. (a) An observer waiting at the crossing receives a frequency of 208 Hz. What is the speed of the train? (b) What frequency does the observer receive as the train moves away?

116. Can you perceive the shift in frequency produced when you pull a tuning fork toward you at 10.0 m/s on a day when the speed of sound is 344 m/s? To answer this question, calculate the factor by which the frequency shifts and see if it is greater than 0.300%.

117. Two eagles fly directly toward one another, the first at 15.0 m/s and the second at 20.0 m/s. Both screech, the first one emitting a frequency of 3200 Hz and the second

one emitting a frequency of 3800 Hz. What frequencies do they receive if the speed of sound is 330 m/s?

118. Student A runs down the hallway of the school at a speed of $v_o = 5.00$ m/s, carrying a ringing 1024.00-Hz tuning fork toward a concrete wall. The speed of sound is $v = 343.00$ m/s. Student B stands at rest at the wall. (a) What is the frequency heard by student B? (b) What is the beat frequency heard by student A?

119. An ambulance with a siren ($f = 1.00$ kHz) blaring is approaching an accident scene. The ambulance is moving at 70.00 mph. A nurse is approaching the scene from the opposite direction, running at $v_o = 7.00$ m/s. What frequency does the nurse observe? Assume the speed of sound is $v = 343.00$ m/s.

120. The frequency of the siren of an ambulance is 900 Hz and is approaching you. You are standing on a corner and observe a frequency of 960 Hz. What is the speed of the ambulance (in mph) if the speed of sound is $v = 340.00$ m/s?

121. What is the minimum speed at which a source must travel toward you for you to be able to hear that its frequency is Doppler shifted? That is, what speed produces a shift of 0.300% on a day when the speed of sound is 331 m/s?

17.8 Shock Waves

122. An airplane is flying at Mach 1.50 at an altitude of 7500.00 meters, where the speed of sound is $v = 343.00$ m/s. How far away from a stationary observer will the plane be when the observer hears the sonic boom?

123. A jet flying at an altitude of 8.50 km has a speed of Mach 2.00, where the speed of sound is $v = 340.00$ m/s. How long after the jet is directly overhead, will a stationary observer hear a sonic boom?

124. The shock wave off the front of a fighter jet has an angle of $\theta = 70.00^\circ$. The jet is flying at 1200 km/h. What is the speed of sound?

125. A plane is flying at Mach 1.2, and an observer on the ground hears the sonic boom 15.00 seconds after the plane is directly overhead. What is the altitude of the plane? Assume the speed of sound is $v_w = 343.00$ m/s.

126. A bullet is fired and moves at a speed of 1342 mph. Assume the speed of sound is $v = 340.00$ m/s. What is the angle of the shock wave produced?

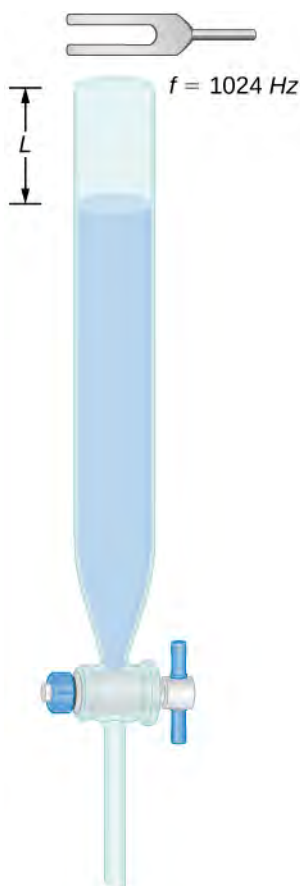
127. A speaker is placed at the opening of a long horizontal tube. The speaker oscillates at a frequency of f , creating a sound wave that moves down the tube. The wave moves through the tube at a speed of $v = 340.00$ m/s. The sound wave is modeled with the wave function $s(x, t) = s_{\max} \cos(kx - \omega t + \phi)$. At time $t = 0.00$ s, an air molecule at $x = 2.3$ m is at the maximum displacement of 6.34 nm. At the same time, another molecule at $x = 2.7$ m has a displacement of 2.30 nm. What is the wave function of the sound wave, that is, find the wave number, angular frequency, and the initial phase shift?

128. An airplane moves at Mach 1.2 and produces a shock wave. (a) What is the speed of the plane in meters per second? (b) What is the angle that the shock wave moves?

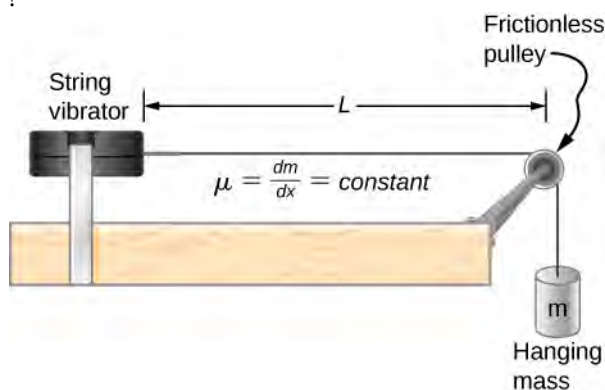
ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

129. A 0.80-m-long tube is opened at both ends. The air temperature is 26°C . The air in the tube is oscillated using a speaker attached to a signal generator. What are the wavelengths and frequencies of first two modes of sound waves that resonate in the tube?

130. A tube filled with water has a valve at the bottom to allow the water to flow out of the tube. As the water is emptied from the tube, the length L of the air column changes. A 1024-Hz tuning fork is placed at the opening of the tube. Water is removed from the tube until the $n = 5$ mode of a sound wave resonates. What is the length of the air column if the temperature of the air in the room is 18°C ?



131. Consider the following figure. The length of the string between the string vibrator and the pulley is $L = 1.00$ m. The linear density of the string is $\mu = 0.006$ kg/m. The string vibrator can oscillate at any frequency. The hanging mass is 2.00 kg. (a) What are the wavelength and frequency of $n = 6$ mode? (b) The string oscillates the air around the string. What is the wavelength of the sound if the speed of the sound is $v_s = 343.00$ m/s?



CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

139. Two sound speakers are separated by a distance d ,

132. Early Doppler shift experiments were conducted using a band playing music on a train. A trumpet player on a moving railroad flatcar plays a 320 -Hz note. The sound waves heard by a stationary observer on a train platform hears a frequency of 350 Hz. What is the flatcar's speed in mph? The temperature of the air is $T_C = 22^\circ\text{C}$.

133. Two cars move toward one another, both sounding their horns ($f_s = 800$ Hz). Car A is moving at 65 mph and Car B is at 75 mph. What is the beat frequency heard by each driver? The air temperature is $T_C = 22.00^\circ\text{C}$.

134. Student A runs after Student B. Student A carries a tuning fork ringing at 1024 Hz, and student B carries a tuning fork ringing at 1000 Hz. Student A is running at a speed of $v_A = 5.00$ m/s and Student B is running at $v_B = 6.00$ m/s. What is the beat frequency heard by each student? The speed of sound is $v = 343.00$ m/s.

135. Suppose that the sound level from a source is 75 dB and then drops to 52 dB, with a frequency of 600 Hz. Determine the (a) initial and (b) final sound intensities and the (c) initial and (d) final sound wave amplitudes. The air temperature is $T_C = 24.00^\circ\text{C}$ and the air density is $\rho = 1.184$ kg/m³.

136. The Doppler shift for a Doppler radar is found by $f = f_R \left(\frac{1 + \frac{v}{c}}{1 - \frac{v}{c}} \right)$, where f_R is the frequency of the radar, f is the frequency observed by the radar, c is the speed of light, and v is the speed of the target. What is the beat frequency observed at the radar, assuming the speed of the target is much slower than the speed of light?

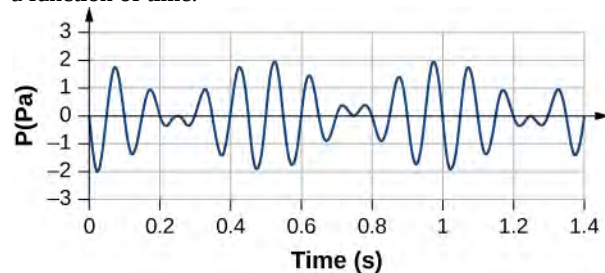
137. A stationary observer hears a frequency of 1000.00 Hz as a source approaches and a frequency of 850.00 Hz as a source departs. The source moves at a constant velocity of 75 mph. What is the temperature of the air?

138. A flute plays a note with a frequency of 600 Hz. The flute can be modeled as a pipe open at both ends, where the flute player changes the length with his finger positions. What is the length of the tube if this is the fundamental frequency?

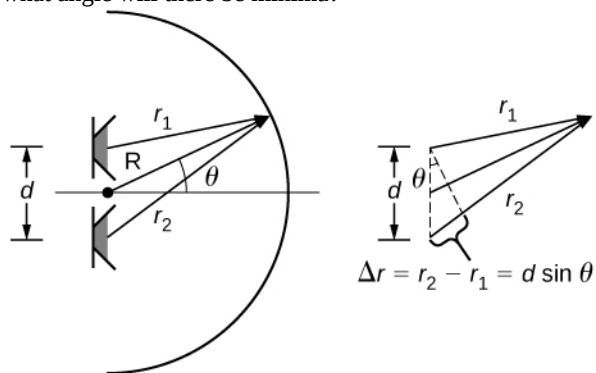
each sounding a frequency f . An observer stands at one

speaker and walks in a straight line a distance x , perpendicular to the the two speakers, until he comes to the first maximum intensity of sound. The speed of sound is v . How far is he from the speaker?

140. Consider the beats shown below. This is a graph of the gauge pressure versus time for the position $x = 0.00$ m. The wave moves with a speed of $v = 343.00$ m/s. (a) How many beats are there per second? (b) How many times does the wave oscillate per second? (c) Write a wave function for the gauge pressure as a function of time.



141. Two speakers producing the same frequency of sound are a distance of d apart. Consider an arc along a circle of radius R , centered at the midpoint of the speakers, as shown below. (a) At what angles will there be maxima? (b) At what angle will there be minima?



142. A string has a length of 1.5 m, a linear mass density $\mu = 0.008$ kg/m, and a tension of 120 N. If the air temperature is $T = 22^\circ\text{C}$, what should the length of a pipe open at both ends for it to have the same frequency for the $n = 3$ mode?

143. A string ($\mu = 0.006 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}}$, $L = 1.50$ m) is fixed at both ends and is under a tension of 155 N. It oscillates in the $n = 10$ mode and produces sound. A tuning fork is ringing nearby, producing a beat frequency of 23.76 Hz. (a) What is the frequency of the sound from the string? (b) What is the frequency of the tuning fork if the tuning fork frequency is lower? (c) What should be the tension of the string for the beat frequency to be zero?

144. A string has a linear mass density μ , a length L , and a tension of F_T , and oscillates in a mode n at a frequency f . Find the ratio of $\frac{\Delta f}{f}$ for a small change in tension.

145. A string has a linear mass density $\mu = 0.007$ kg/m, a length $L = 0.70$ m, a tension of $F_T = 110$ N, and oscillates in a mode $n = 3$. (a) What is the frequency of the oscillations? (b) Use the result in the preceding problem to find the change in the frequency when the tension is increased by 1.00%.

146. A speaker powered by a signal generator is used to study resonance in a tube. The signal generator can be adjusted from a frequency of 1000 Hz to 1800 Hz. First, a 0.75-m-long tube, open at both ends, is studied. The temperature in the room is $T_F = 85.00^\circ\text{F}$. (a) Which normal modes of the pipe can be studied? What are the frequencies and wavelengths? Next a cap is placed on one end of the 0.75-meter-long pipe. (b) Which normal modes of the pipe can be studied? What are the frequencies and wavelengths?

147. A string on the violin has a length of 23.00 cm and a mass of 0.900 grams. The tension in the string 850.00 N. The temperature in the room is $T_C = 24.00^\circ\text{C}$. The string is plucked and oscillates in the $n = 9$ mode. (a) What is the speed of the wave on the string? (b) What is the wavelength of the sounding wave produced? (c) What is the frequency of the oscillating string? (d) What is the frequency of the sound produced? (e) What is the wavelength of the sound produced?

APPENDIX A | UNITS

Quantity	Common Symbol	Unit	Unit in Terms of Base SI Units
Acceleration	\vec{a}	m/s ²	m/s ²
Amount of substance	n	mole	mol
Angle	θ, ϕ	radian (rad)	
Angular acceleration	$\vec{\alpha}$	rad/s ²	s ⁻²
Angular frequency	ω	rad/s	s ⁻¹
Angular momentum	\vec{L}	kg · m ² /s	kg · m ² /s
Angular velocity	$\vec{\omega}$	rad/s	s ⁻¹
Area	A	m ²	m ²
Atomic number	Z		
Capacitance	C	farad (F)	A ² · s ⁴ /kg · m ²
Charge	q, Q, e	coulomb (C)	A · s
Charge density:			
Line	λ	C/m	A · s/m
Surface	σ	C/m ²	A · s/m ²
Volume	ρ	C/m ³	A · s/m ³
Conductivity	σ	1/Ω · m	A ² · s ³ /kg · m ³
Current	I	ampere	A
Current density	\vec{J}	A/m ²	A/m ²
Density	ρ	kg/m ³	kg/m ³
Dielectric constant	κ		
Electric dipole moment	\vec{p}	C · m	A · s · m
Electric field	\vec{E}	N/C	kg · m/A · s ³
Electric flux	Φ	N · m ² /C	kg · m ³ /A · s ³
Electromotive force	\mathcal{E}	volt (V)	kg · m ² /A · s ³
Energy	E, U, K	joule (J)	kg · m ² /s ²
Entropy	S	J/K	kg · m ² /s ² · K

Table A1 Units Used in Physics (Fundamental units in bold)

Quantity	Common Symbol	Unit	Unit in Terms of Base SI Units
Force	\vec{F}	newton (N)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}/\text{s}^2$
Frequency	f	hertz (Hz)	s^{-1}
Heat	Q	joule (J)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
Inductance	L	henry (H)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{A}^2 \cdot \text{s}^2$
Length:	ℓ, L	meter	m
Displacement	$\Delta x, \Delta \vec{r}$		
Distance	d, h		
Position	x, y, z, \vec{r}		
Magnetic dipole moment	$\vec{\mu}$	$\text{N} \cdot \text{J}/\text{T}$	$\text{A} \cdot \text{m}^2$
Magnetic field	\vec{B}	tesla(T) = (Wb/m^2)	$\text{kg}/\text{A} \cdot \text{s}^2$
Magnetic flux	Φ_m	weber (Wb)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{A} \cdot \text{s}^2$
Mass	m, M	kilogram	kg
Molar specific heat	C	$\text{J}/\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}$	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2 \cdot \text{mol} \cdot \text{K}$
Moment of inertia	I	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$
Momentum	\vec{p}	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}/\text{s}$	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}/\text{s}$
Period	T	s	s
Permeability of free space	μ_0	$\text{N}/\text{A}^2 = (\text{H}/\text{m})$	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}/\text{A}^2 \cdot \text{s}^2$
Permittivity of free space	ϵ_0	$\text{C}^2/\text{N} \cdot \text{m}^2 = (\text{F}/\text{m})$	$\text{A}^2 \cdot \text{s}^4/\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^3$
Potential	V	volt(V) = (J/C)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{A} \cdot \text{s}^3$
Power	P	watt(W) = (J/s)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^3$
Pressure	p	pascal(Pa) = (N/m^2)	$\text{kg}/\text{m} \cdot \text{s}^2$
Resistance	R	ohm(Ω) = (V/A)	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{A}^2 \cdot \text{s}^3$
Specific heat	c	$\text{J}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$	$\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2 \cdot \text{K}$
Speed	v	m/s	m/s
Temperature	T	kelvin	K
Time	t	second	s
Torque	$\vec{\tau}$	$\text{N} \cdot \text{m}$	$\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$

Table A1 Units Used in Physics (Fundamental units in bold)

Quantity	Common Symbol	Unit	Unit in Terms of Base SI Units
Velocity	\vec{v}	m/s	m/s
Volume	V	m ³	m ³
Wavelength	λ	m	m
Work	W	joule(J) = (N · m)	kg · m ² /s ²

Table A1 Units Used in Physics (Fundamental units in bold)

APPENDIX B | CONVERSION FACTORS

	m	cm	km
1 meter	1	10^2	10^{-3}
1 centimeter	10^{-2}	1	10^{-5}
1 kilometer	10^3	10^5	1
1 inch	2.540×10^{-2}	2.540	2.540×10^{-5}
1 foot	0.3048	30.48	3.048×10^{-4}
1 mile	1609	1.609×10^4	1.609
1 angstrom	10^{-10}		
1 fermi	10^{-15}		
1 light-year			9.460×10^{12}
	in.	ft	mi
1 meter	39.37	3.281	6.214×10^{-4}
1 centimeter	0.3937	3.281×10^{-2}	6.214×10^{-6}
1 kilometer	3.937×10^4	3.281×10^3	0.6214
1 inch	1	8.333×10^{-2}	1.578×10^{-5}
1 foot	12	1	1.894×10^{-4}
1 mile	6.336×10^4	5280	1

Table B1 Length

Area

$$1 \text{ cm}^2 = 0.155 \text{ in.}^2$$

$$1 \text{ m}^2 = 10^4 \text{ cm}^2 = 10.76 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$1 \text{ in.}^2 = 6.452 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$1 \text{ ft}^2 = 144 \text{ in.}^2 = 0.0929 \text{ m}^2$$

Volume

$$1 \text{ liter} = 1000 \text{ cm}^3 = 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 = 0.03531 \text{ ft}^3 = 61.02 \text{ in.}^3$$

$$1 \text{ ft}^3 = 0.02832 \text{ m}^3 = 28.32 \text{ liters} = 7.477 \text{ gallons}$$

$$1 \text{ gallon} = 3.788 \text{ liters}$$

	s	min	h	day	yr
1 second	1	1.667×10^{-2}	2.778×10^{-4}	1.157×10^{-5}	3.169×10^{-8}
1 minute	60	1	1.667×10^{-2}	6.944×10^{-4}	1.901×10^{-6}
1 hour	3600	60	1	4.167×10^{-2}	1.141×10^{-4}
1 day	8.640×10^4	1440	24	1	2.738×10^{-3}
1 year	3.156×10^7	5.259×10^5	8.766×10^3	365.25	1

Table B2 Time

	m/s	cm/s	ft/s	mi/h
1 meter/second	1	10^2	3.281	2.237
1 centimeter/second	10^{-2}	1	3.281×10^{-2}	2.237×10^{-2}
1 foot/second	0.3048	30.48	1	0.6818
1 mile/hour	0.4470	44.70	1.467	1

Table B3 Speed**Acceleration**

$$1 \text{ m/s}^2 = 100 \text{ cm/s}^2 = 3.281 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

$$1 \text{ cm/s}^2 = 0.01 \text{ m/s}^2 = 0.03281 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

$$1 \text{ ft/s}^2 = 0.3048 \text{ m/s}^2 = 30.48 \text{ cm/s}^2$$

$$1 \text{ mi/h} \cdot \text{s} = 1.467 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

	kg	g	slug	u
1 kilogram	1	10^3	6.852×10^{-2}	6.024×10^{26}
1 gram	10^{-3}	1	6.852×10^{-5}	6.024×10^{23}
1 slug	14.59	1.459×10^4	1	8.789×10^{27}
1 atomic mass unit	1.661×10^{-27}	1.661×10^{-24}	1.138×10^{-28}	1
1 metric ton	1000			

Table B4 Mass

	N	dyne	lb
1 newton	1	10^5	0.2248
1 dyne	10^{-5}	1	2.248×10^{-6}
1 pound	4.448	4.448×10^5	1

Table B5 Force

	Pa	dyne/cm ²	atm	cmHg	lb/in. ²
1 pascal	1	10	9.869×10^{-6}	7.501×10^{-4}	1.450×10^{-4}
1 dyne/ centimeter ²	10^{-1}	1	9.869×10^{-7}	7.501×10^{-5}	1.450×10^{-5}
1 atmosphere	1.013×10^5	1.013×10^6	1	76	14.70
1 centimeter mercury*	1.333×10^3	1.333×10^4	1.316×10^{-2}	1	0.1934
1 pound/inch ²	6.895×10^3	6.895×10^4	6.805×10^{-2}	5.171	1
1 bar	10^5				
1 torr				1 (mmHg)	

*Where the acceleration due to gravity is 9.80665 m/s^2 and the temperature is 0°C

Table B6 Pressure

	J	erg	ft.lb
1 joule	1	10^7	0.7376
1 erg	10^{-7}	1	7.376×10^{-8}
1 foot-pound	1.356	1.356×10^7	1
1 electron-volt	1.602×10^{-19}	1.602×10^{-12}	1.182×10^{-19}
1 calorie	4.186	4.186×10^7	3.088
1 British thermal unit	1.055×10^3	1.055×10^{10}	7.779×10^2
1 kilowatt-hour	3.600×10^6		
	eV	cal	Btu
1 joule	6.242×10^{18}	0.2389	9.481×10^{-4}
1 erg	6.242×10^{11}	2.389×10^{-8}	9.481×10^{-11}
1 foot-pound	8.464×10^{18}	0.3239	1.285×10^{-3}
1 electron-volt	1	3.827×10^{-20}	1.519×10^{-22}
1 calorie	2.613×10^{19}	1	3.968×10^{-3}
1 British thermal unit	6.585×10^{21}	2.520×10^2	1

Table B7 Work, Energy, Heat

Power

$$1 \text{ W} = 1 \text{ J/s}$$

$$1 \text{ hp} = 746 \text{ W} = 550 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb/s}$$

$$1 \text{ Btu/h} = 0.293 \text{ W}$$

Angle

$$1 \text{ rad} = 57.30^\circ = 180^\circ/\pi$$

$$1^\circ = 0.01745 \text{ rad} = \pi/180 \text{ rad}$$

$$1 \text{ revolution} = 360^\circ = 2\pi \text{ rad}$$

$$1 \text{ rev/min(rpm)} = 0.1047 \text{ rad/s}$$

APPENDIX C |

FUNDAMENTAL

CONSTANTS

Quantity	Symbol	Value
Atomic mass unit	u	$1.660\,538\,782\,(83) \times 10^{-27}$ kg $931.494\,028\,(23)$ MeV/ c^2
Avogadro's number	N_A	$6.022\,141\,79\,(30) \times 10^{23}$ particles/mol
Bohr magneton	$\mu_B = \frac{e\hbar}{2m_e}$	$9.274\,009\,15\,(23) \times 10^{-24}$ J/T
Bohr radius	$a_0 = \frac{\hbar^2}{m_e e^2 k_e}$	$5.291\,772\,085\,9\,(36) \times 10^{-11}$ m
Boltzmann's constant	$k_B = \frac{R}{N_A}$	$1.380\,650\,4\,(24) \times 10^{-23}$ J/K
Compton wavelength	$\lambda_C = \frac{h}{m_e c}$	$2.426\,310\,217\,5\,(33) \times 10^{-12}$ m
Coulomb constant	$k_e = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0}$	$8.987\,551\,788\dots \times 10^9$ N·m ² /C ² (exact)
Deuteron mass	m_d	$3.343\,583\,20\,(17) \times 10^{-27}$ kg $2.013\,553\,212\,724(78)$ u $1875.612\,859$ MeV/ c^2
Electron mass	m_e	$9.109\,382\,15\,(45) \times 10^{-31}$ kg $5.485\,799\,094\,3(23) \times 10^{-4}$ u $0.510\,998\,910\,(13)$ MeV/ c^2
Electron volt	eV	$1.602\,176\,487\,(40) \times 10^{-19}$ J
Elementary charge	e	$1.602\,176\,487\,(40) \times 10^{-19}$ C
Gas constant	R	$8.314\,472\,(15)$ J/mol·K
Gravitational constant	G	$6.674\,28\,(67) \times 10^{-11}$ N·m ² /kg ²

Table C1 Fundamental Constants *Note:* These constants are the values recommended in 2006 by CODATA, based on a least-squares adjustment of data from different measurements. The numbers in parentheses for the values represent the uncertainties of the last two digits.

Quantity	Symbol	Value
Neutron mass	m_n	$1.674\,927\,211\,(84) \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}$ $1.008\,664\,915\,97\,(43) \text{ u}$ $939.565\,346\,(23) \text{ MeV}/c^2$
Nuclear magneton	$\mu_n = \frac{e\hbar}{2m_p}$	$5.050\,783\,24\,(13) \times 10^{-27} \text{ J/T}$
Permeability of free space	μ_0	$4\pi \times 10^{-7} \text{ T} \cdot \text{m/A (exact)}$
Permittivity of free space	$\epsilon_0 = \frac{1}{\mu_0 c^2}$	$8.854\,187\,817\ldots \times 10^{-12} \text{ C}^2/\text{N} \cdot \text{m}^2 \text{ (exact)}$
Planck's constant	h $\hbar = \frac{h}{2\pi}$	$6.626\,068\,96\,(33) \times 10^{-34} \text{ J} \cdot \text{s}$ $1.054\,571\,628\,(53) \times 10^{-34} \text{ J} \cdot \text{s}$
Proton mass	m_p	$1.672\,621\,637\,(83) \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}$ $1.007\,276\,466\,77\,(10) \text{ u}$ $938.272\,013\,(23) \text{ MeV}/c^2$
Rydberg constant	R_H	$1.097\,373\,156\,852\,7\,(73) \times 10^7 \text{ m}^{-1}$
Speed of light in vacuum	c	$2.997\,924\,58 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s (exact)}$

Table C1 Fundamental Constants *Note:* These constants are the values recommended in 2006 by CODATA, based on a least-squares adjustment of data from different measurements. The numbers in parentheses for the values represent the uncertainties of the last two digits.

Useful combinations of constants for calculations:

$$hc = 12,400 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{\AA} = 1240 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{nm} = 1240 \text{ MeV} \cdot \text{fm}$$

$$\hbar c = 1973 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{\AA} = 197.3 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{nm} = 197.3 \text{ MeV} \cdot \text{fm}$$

$$k_e e^2 = 14.40 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{\AA} = 1.440 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{nm} = 1.440 \text{ MeV} \cdot \text{fm}$$

$$k_B T = 0.02585 \text{ eV at } T = 300 \text{ K}$$

APPENDIX D |

ASTRONOMICAL DATA

Celestial Object	Mean Distance from Sun (million km)	Period of Revolution (d = days) (y = years)	Period of Rotation at Equator	Eccentricity of Orbit
Sun	–	–	27 d	–
Mercury	57.9	88 d	59 d	0.206
Venus	108.2	224.7 d	243 d	0.007
Earth	149.6	365.26 d	23 h 56 min 4 s	0.017
Mars	227.9	687 d	24 h 37 min 23 s	0.093
Jupiter	778.4	11.9 y	9 h 50 min 30 s	0.048
Saturn	1426.7	29.5 y	10 h 14 min	0.054
Uranus	2871.0	84.0 y	17 h 14 min	0.047
Neptune	4498.3	164.8 y	16 h	0.009
Earth's Moon	149.6 (0.386 from Earth)	27.3 d	27.3 d	0.055
Celestial Object	Equatorial Diameter (km)	Mass (Earth = 1)	Density (g/cm ³)	
Sun	1,392,000	333,000.00	1.4	
Mercury	4879	0.06	5.4	
Venus	12,104	0.82	5.2	
Earth	12,756	1.00	5.5	
Mars	6794	0.11	3.9	
Jupiter	142,984	317.83	1.3	
Saturn	120,536	95.16	0.7	
Uranus	51,118	14.54	1.3	
Neptune	49,528	17.15	1.6	
Earth's Moon	3476	0.01	3.3	

Table D1 Astronomical Data

Other Data:

Mass of Earth: 5.97×10^{24} kg

Mass of the Moon: 7.36×10^{22} kg

Mass of the Sun: 1.99×10^{30} kg

APPENDIX E |

MATHEMATICAL

FORMULAS

Quadratic formula

If $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, then $x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$

Triangle of base b and height h	Area $= \frac{1}{2}bh$	
Circle of radius r	Circumference $= 2\pi r$	Area $= \pi r^2$
Sphere of radius r	Surface area $= 4\pi r^2$	Volume $= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$
Cylinder of radius r and height h	Area of curved surface $= 2\pi rh$	Volume $= \pi r^2 h$

Table E1 Geometry

Trigonometry

Trigonometric Identities

- $\sin \theta = 1/\csc \theta$
- $\cos \theta = 1/\sec \theta$
- $\tan \theta = 1/\cot \theta$
- $\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos \theta$
- $\cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$
- $\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \cot \theta$
- $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$
- $\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1$
- $\tan \theta = \sin \theta / \cos \theta$
- $\sin(\alpha \pm \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \cos \alpha \sin \beta$
- $\cos(\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \mp \sin \alpha \sin \beta$
- $\tan(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha \pm \tan \beta}{1 \mp \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$
- $\sin 2\theta = 2\sin \theta \cos \theta$
- $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 2\cos^2 \theta - 1 = 1 - 2\sin^2 \theta$

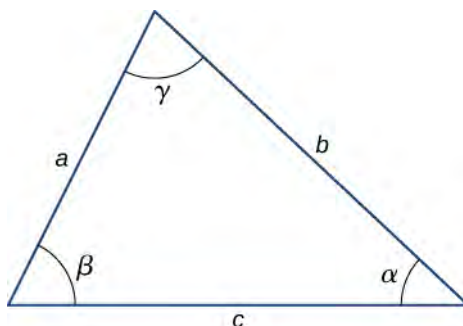
$$15. \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$16. \cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)$$

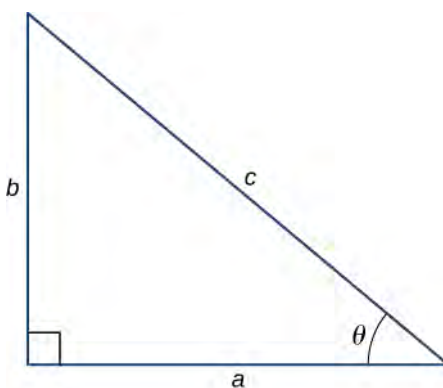
Triangles

$$1. \text{ Law of sines: } \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$$

$$2. \text{ Law of cosines: } c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma$$



$$3. \text{ Pythagorean theorem: } a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$



Series expansions

$$1. \text{ Binomial theorem: } (a + b)^n = a^n + na^{n-1}b + \frac{n(n-1)a^{n-2}b^2}{2!} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)a^{n-3}b^3}{3!} + \dots$$

$$2. (1 \pm x)^n = 1 \pm \frac{nx}{1!} + \frac{n(n-1)x^2}{2!} \pm \dots (x^2 < 1)$$

$$3. (1 \pm x)^{-n} = 1 \mp \frac{nx}{1!} + \frac{n(n+1)x^2}{2!} \mp \dots (x^2 < 1)$$

$$4. \sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \dots$$

$$5. \cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \dots$$

$$6. \tan x = x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^5}{15} + \dots$$

$$7. e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \dots$$

$$8. \ln(1 + x) = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \dots (|x| < 1)$$

Derivatives

1. $\frac{d}{dx}[af(x)] = a\frac{d}{dx}f(x)$
2. $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x) + g(x)] = \frac{d}{dx}f(x) + \frac{d}{dx}g(x)$
3. $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x)g(x)] = f(x)\frac{d}{dx}g(x) + g(x)\frac{d}{dx}f(x)$
4. $\frac{d}{dx}f(u) = \left[\frac{d}{du}f(u)\right]\frac{du}{dx}$
5. $\frac{d}{dx}x^m = mx^{m-1}$
6. $\frac{d}{dx}\sin x = \cos x$
7. $\frac{d}{dx}\cos x = -\sin x$
8. $\frac{d}{dx}\tan x = \sec^2 x$
9. $\frac{d}{dx}\cot x = -\csc^2 x$
10. $\frac{d}{dx}\sec x = \tan x \sec x$
11. $\frac{d}{dx}\csc x = -\cot x \csc x$
12. $\frac{d}{dx}e^x = e^x$
13. $\frac{d}{dx}\ln x = \frac{1}{x}$
14. $\frac{d}{dx}\sin^{-1} x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$
15. $\frac{d}{dx}\cos^{-1} x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$
16. $\frac{d}{dx}\tan^{-1} x = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$

Integrals

1. $\int af(x)dx = a\int f(x)dx$
2. $\int [f(x) + g(x)]dx = \int f(x)dx + \int g(x)dx$
3. $\int x^m dx = \frac{x^{m+1}}{m+1} (m \neq -1)$
 $= \ln x (m = -1)$
4. $\int \sin x dx = -\cos x$
5. $\int \cos x dx = \sin x$
6. $\int \tan x dx = \ln|\sec x|$

$$7. \int \sin^2 ax \, dx = \frac{x}{2} - \frac{\sin 2ax}{4a}$$

$$8. \int \cos^2 ax \, dx = \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\sin 2ax}{4a}$$

$$9. \int \sin ax \cos ax \, dx = -\frac{\cos 2ax}{4a}$$

$$10. \int e^{ax} \, dx = \frac{1}{a}e^{ax}$$

$$11. \int xe^{ax} \, dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2}(ax - 1)$$

$$12. \int \ln ax \, dx = x \ln ax - x$$

$$13. \int \frac{dx}{a^2 + x^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$14. \int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{x+a}{x-a} \right|$$

$$15. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}} = \sinh^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$16. \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$17. \int \sqrt{a^2 + x^2} \, dx = \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + x^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sinh^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$18. \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx = \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

APPENDIX F | CHEMISTRY

Periodic Table of the Elements

Period	Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1		1 H 1.008 hydrogen																	2 He 4.003 helium
2		3 Li 6.94 lithium	4 Be 9.012 beryllium											5 B 10.81 boron	6 C 12.01 carbon	7 N 14.01 nitrogen	8 O 16.00 oxygen	9 F 19.00 fluorine	10 Ne 20.18 neon
3		11 Na 22.99 sodium	12 Mg 24.31 magnesium											13 Al 26.98 aluminum	14 Si 28.09 silicon	15 P 30.97 phosphorus	16 S 32.06 sulfur	17 Cl 35.45 chlorine	18 Ar 39.95 argon
4		19 K 39.10 potassium	20 Ca 40.08 calcium	21 Sc 44.96 scandium	22 Ti 47.87 titanium	23 V 50.94 vanadium	24 Cr 52.00 chromium	25 Mn 54.94 manganese	26 Fe 55.85 iron	27 Co 58.93 cobalt	28 Ni 58.69 nickel	29 Cu 63.55 copper	30 Zn 65.38 zinc	31 Ga 69.72 gallium	32 Ge 72.63 germanium	33 As 74.92 arsenic	34 Se 78.97 selenium	35 Br 79.90 bromine	36 Kr 83.80 krypton
5		37 Rb 85.47 rubidium	38 Sr 87.62 strontium	39 Y 88.91 yttrium	40 Zr 91.22 zirconium	41 Nb 92.91 niobium	42 Mo 95.95 molybdenum	43 Tc [97] technetium	44 Ru 101.1 ruthenium	45 Rh 102.9 rhodium	46 Pd 106.4 palladium	47 Ag 107.9 silver	48 Cd 112.4 cadmium	49 In 114.8 indium	50 Sn 118.7 tin	51 Sb 121.8 antimony	52 Te 127.6 tellurium	53 I 126.9 iodine	54 Xe 131.3 xenon
6		55 Cs 132.9 cesium	56 Ba 137.3 barium	57-71 La-Lu * lanthanum series	72 Hf 178.5 hafnium	73 Ta 180.9 tantalum	74 W 183.8 tungsten	75 Re 186.2 rhenium	76 Os 190.2 osmium	77 Ir 192.2 iridium	78 Pt 195.1 platinum	79 Au 197.0 gold	80 Hg 200.6 mercury	81 Tl 204.4 thallium	82 Pb 207.2 lead	83 Bi 209.0 bismuth	84 Po [209] polonium	85 At [210] astatine	86 Rn [222] radon
7		87 Fr [223] francium	88 Ra [226] radium	89-103 Ac-Lr ** actinide series	104 Rf [267] rutherfordium	105 Db [270] dubnium	106 Sg [271] seaborgium	107 Bh [270] bohrium	108 Hs [277] hassium	109 Mt [276] meitnerium	110 Ds [281] darmstadtium	111 Rg [282] roentgenium	112 Cn [285] copernicium	113 Uut [285] ununtrium	114 Fl [289] flerovium	115 Uup [288] ununpentium	116 Lv [293] livermorium	117 Uus [294] ununseptium	118 Uuo [294] ununoctium
		57 La 138.9 lanthanum	58 Ce 140.1 cerium	59 Pr 140.9 praseodymium	60 Nd 144.2 neodymium	61 Pm [145] promethium	62 Sm 150.4 samarium	63 Eu 152.0 europium	64 Gd 157.3 gadolinium	65 Tb 158.9 terbium	66 Dy 162.5 dysprosium	67 Ho 164.9 holmium	68 Er 167.3 erbium	69 Tm 168.9 thulium	70 Yb 173.1 ytterbium	71 Lu 175.0 lutetium			
		89 Ac [227] actinium	90 Th 232.0 thorium	91 Pa 231.0 protactinium	92 U 238.0 uranium	93 Np [237] neptunium	94 Pu [244] plutonium	95 Am [243] americium	96 Cm [247] curium	97 Bk [247] berkelium	98 Cf [251] californium	99 Es [252] einsteinium	100 Fm [257] fermium	101 Md [258] mendelevium	102 No [259] nobelium	103 Lr [262] lawrencium			

Atomic number	1
	H
	1.008
Name	hydrogen

Color Code	
Metal	Solid
Metalloid	Liquid
Nonmetal	Gas

APPENDIX G | THE GREEK ALPHABET

Name	Capital	Lowercase	Name	Capital	Lowercase
Alpha	A	α	Nu	N	ν
Beta	B	β	Xi	Ξ	ξ
Gamma	Γ	γ	Omicron	O	o
Delta	Δ	δ	Pi	Π	π
Epsilon	E	ϵ	Rho	P	ρ
Zeta	Z	ζ	Sigma	Σ	σ
Eta	H	η	Tau	T	τ
Theta	Θ	θ	Upsilon	Υ	υ
Iota	I	ι	Phi	Φ	ϕ
Kappa	K	κ	Chi	X	χ
Lambda	Λ	λ	Psi	Ψ	ψ
Mu	M	μ	Omega	Ω	ω

Table G1 The Greek Alphabet

ANSWER KEY

CHAPTER 1

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

- 1.1. 4.79×10^2 Mg or 479 Mg
- 1.2. 3×10^8 m/s
- 1.3. 10^8 km²
- 1.4. The numbers were too small, by a factor of 4.45.
- 1.5. $4\pi r^3/3$
- 1.6. yes
- 1.7. 3×10^4 m or 30 km. It is probably an underestimate because the density of the atmosphere decreases with altitude. (In fact, 30 km does not even get us out of the stratosphere.)
- 1.8. No, the coach's new stopwatch will not be helpful. The uncertainty in the stopwatch is too great to differentiate between the sprint times effectively.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Physics is the science concerned with describing the interactions of energy, matter, space, and time to uncover the fundamental mechanisms that underlie every phenomenon.
3. No, neither of these two theories is more valid than the other. Experimentation is the ultimate decider. If experimental evidence does not suggest one theory over the other, then both are equally valid. A given physicist might prefer one theory over another on the grounds that one seems more simple, more natural, or more beautiful than the other, but that physicist would quickly acknowledge that he or she cannot say the other theory is invalid. Rather, he or she would be honest about the fact that more experimental evidence is needed to determine which theory is a better description of nature.
5. Probably not. As the saying goes, "Extraordinary claims require extraordinary evidence."
7. Conversions between units require factors of 10 only, which simplifies calculations. Also, the same basic units can be scaled up or down using metric prefixes to sizes appropriate for the problem at hand.
9. a. Base units are defined by a particular process of measuring a base quantity whereas derived units are defined as algebraic combinations of base units. b. A base quantity is chosen by convention and practical considerations. Derived quantities are expressed as algebraic combinations of base quantities. c. A base unit is a standard for expressing the measurement of a base quantity within a particular system of units. So, a measurement of a base quantity could be expressed in terms of a base unit in any system of units using the same base quantities. For example, length is a base quantity in both SI and the English system, but the meter is a base unit in the SI system only.
11. a. Uncertainty is a quantitative measure of precision. b. Discrepancy is a quantitative measure of accuracy.
13. Check to make sure it makes sense and assess its significance.

PROBLEMS

15. a. 10^3 ; b. 10^5 ; c. 10^2 ; d. 10^{15} ; e. 10^2 ; f. 10^{57}
17. 10^2 generations
19. 10^{11} atoms
21. 10^3 nerve impulses/s
23. 10^{26} floating-point operations per human lifetime
25. a. 957 ks; b. 4.5 cs or 45 ms; c. 550 ns; d. 31.6 Ms
27. a. 75.9 Mm; b. 7.4 mm; c. 88 pm; d. 16.3 Tm
29. a. 3.8 cg or 38 mg; b. 230 Eg; c. 24 ng; d. 8 Eg e. 4.2 g
31. a. 27.8 m/s; b. 62 mi/h
33. a. 3.6 km/h; b. 2.2 mi/h
35. 1.05×10^5 ft²
37. 8.847 km
39. a. 1.3×10^{-9} m; b. 40 km/My
41. 10^6 Mg/ μ L
43. 62.4 lbm/ft³
45. 0.017 rad
47. 1 light-nanosecond
49. 3.6×10^{-4} m³
51. a. Yes, both terms have dimension L^2T^{-2} b. No. c. Yes, both terms have dimension LT^{-1} d. Yes, both terms have dimension

LT^{-2}

53. a. $[v] = LT^{-1}$; b. $[a] = LT^{-2}$; c. $\left[\int v dt\right] = L$; d. $\left[\int a dt\right] = LT^{-1}$; e. $\left[\frac{da}{dt}\right] = LT^{-3}$

55. a. L; b. L; c. $L^0 = 1$ (that is, it is dimensionless)

57. 10^{28} atoms

59. 10^{51} molecules

61. 10^{16} solar systems

63. a. Volume = 10^{27} m^3 , diameter is 10^9 m ; b. 10^{11} m

65. a. A reasonable estimate might be one operation per second for a total of 10^9 in a lifetime.; b. about $(10^9)(10^{-17} \text{ s}) = 10^{-8} \text{ s}$, or about 10 ns

67. 2 kg

69. 4%

71. 67 mL

73. a. The number 99 has 2 significant figures; 100. has 3 significant figures. b. 1.00%; c. percent uncertainties

75. a. 2%; b. 1 mm Hg

77. 7.557 cm^2

79. a. 37.2 lb; because the number of bags is an exact value, it is not considered in the significant figures; b. 1.4 N; because the value 55 kg has only two significant figures, the final value must also contain two significant figures

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

81. a. $[s_0] = L$ and units are meters (m); b. $[v_0] = LT^{-1}$ and units are meters per second (m/s); c. $[a_0] = LT^{-2}$ and units are meters per second squared (m/s^2); d. $[j_0] = LT^{-3}$ and units are meters per second cubed (m/s^3); e. $[S_0] = LT^{-4}$ and units are m/s^4 ; f. $[c] = LT^{-5}$ and units are m/s^5 .

83. a. 0.059%; b. 0.01%; c. 4.681 m/s; d. 0.07%, 0.003 m/s

85. a. 0.02%; b. $1 \times 10^4 \text{ lbm}$

87. a. 143.6 cm^3 ; b. 0.1 cm^3 or 0.084%

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

89. Since each term in the power series involves the argument raised to a different power, the only way that every term in the power series can have the same dimension is if the argument is dimensionless. To see this explicitly, suppose $[x] = L^a M^b T^c$. Then, $[x^n] = [x]^n = L^{an} M^{bn} T^{cn}$. If we want $[x] = [x^n]$, then $an = a$, $bn = b$, and $cn = c$ for all n . The only way this can happen is if $a = b = c = 0$.

CHAPTER 2

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

2.1. a. not equal because they are orthogonal; b. not equal because they have different magnitudes; c. not equal because they have different magnitudes and directions; d. not equal because they are antiparallel; e. equal.

2.2. 16 m; $\vec{D} = -16 \text{ m} \hat{u}$

2.3. $G = 28.2 \text{ cm}$, $\theta_G = 291^\circ$

2.4. $\vec{D} = (-5.0 \hat{i} - 3.0 \hat{j}) \text{ cm}$; the fly moved 5.0 cm to the left and 3.0 cm down from its landing site.

2.5. 5.83 cm, 211°

2.6. $\vec{D} = (-20 \text{ m}) \hat{j}$

2.7. $35.1 \text{ m/s} = 126.4 \text{ km/h}$

2.8. $\vec{G} = (10.25 \hat{i} - 26.22 \hat{j}) \text{ cm}$

2.9. $D = 55.7 \text{ N}$; direction 65.7° north of east

2.10. $\hat{v} = 0.8 \hat{i} + 0.6 \hat{j}$, 36.87° north of east

2.11. $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = -57.3$, $\vec{F} \cdot \vec{C} = 27.8$

2.13. 131.9°

2.14. $W_1 = 1.5 \text{ J}$, $W_2 = 0.3 \text{ J}$

2.15. $\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = -40.1 \hat{k}$ or, equivalently, $|\vec{A} \times \vec{B}| = 40.1$, and the direction is into the page;

$$\vec{C} \times \vec{F} = +157.6\hat{k} \text{ or, equivalently, } |\vec{C} \times \vec{F}| = 157.6, \text{ and the direction is out of the page.}$$

2.16. a. $-2\hat{k}$, b. 2, c. 153.4° , d. 135°

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. scalar

3. answers may vary

5. parallel, sum of magnitudes, antiparallel, zero

7. no, yes

9. zero, yes

11. no

13. equal, equal, the same

15. a unit vector of the x-axis

17. They are equal.

19. yes

21. a. $C = \vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$, b. $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ or $\vec{C} = \vec{A} - \vec{B}$, c. $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$, d. $\vec{C} = A\vec{B}$, e.

$\vec{C} + 2\vec{A} = \vec{B}$, f. $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$, g. left side is a scalar and right side is a vector, h. $\vec{C} = 2\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$, i.

$\vec{C} = \vec{A}/B$, j. $\vec{C} = \vec{A}/B$

23. They are orthogonal.

PROBLEMS

25. $\vec{h} = -49\text{ m}\hat{u}$, 49 m

27. 30.8 m, 35.7° west of north

29. 134 km, 80°

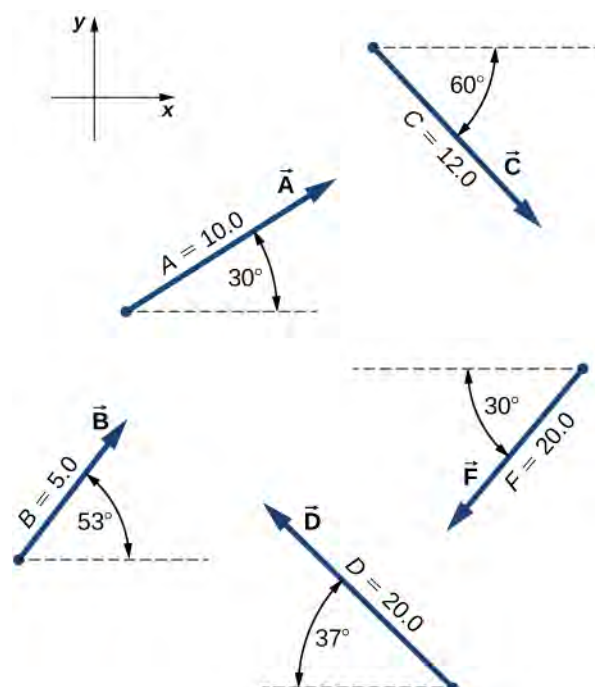
31. 7.34 km, 63.5° south of east

33. 3.8 km east, 3.2 km north, 7.0 km

35. 14.3 km, 65°

37. a. $\vec{A} = +8.66\hat{i} + 5.00\hat{j}$, b. $\vec{B} = +30.09\hat{i} + 39.93\hat{j}$, c. $\vec{C} = +6.00\hat{i} - 10.39\hat{j}$, d.

$\vec{D} = -15.97\hat{i} + 12.04\hat{j}$, f. $\vec{F} = -17.32\hat{i} - 10.00\hat{j}$



39. a. 1.94 km, 7.24 km; b. proof

41. 3.8 km east, 3.2 km north, 2.0 km, $\vec{D} = (3.8\hat{i} + 3.2\hat{j})\text{km}$

43. $P_1(2.165\text{ m}, 1.250\text{ m})$, $P_2(-1.900\text{ m}, 3.290\text{ m})$, 5.27 m

45. 8.60 m, $A(2\sqrt{5}\text{ m}, 0.647\pi)$, $B(3\sqrt{2}\text{ m}, 0.75\pi)$

47. a. $\vec{A} + \vec{B} = -4\hat{i} - 6\hat{j}$, $|\vec{A} + \vec{B}| = 7.211$, $\theta = 213.7^\circ$; b. $\vec{A} - \vec{B} = 2\hat{i} - 2\hat{j}$, $|\vec{A} - \vec{B}| = 2\sqrt{2}$, $\theta = -45^\circ$

49. a. $\vec{C} = (5.0\hat{i} - 1.0\hat{j} - 3.0\hat{k})\text{m}$, $C = 5.92\text{ m}$;

b. $\vec{D} = (4.0\hat{i} - 11.0\hat{j} + 15.0\hat{k})\text{m}$, $D = 19.03\text{ m}$

51. $\vec{D} = (3.3\hat{i} - 6.6\hat{j})\text{km}$, \hat{i} is to the east, 7.34 km, -63.5°

53. a. $\vec{R} = -1.35\hat{i} - 22.04\hat{j}$, b. $\vec{R} = -17.98\hat{i} + 0.89\hat{j}$

55. $\vec{D} = (200\hat{i} + 300\hat{j})\text{yd}$, $D = 360.5\text{ yd}$, 56.3° north of east; The numerical answers would stay the same but the physical unit would be meters. The physical meaning and distances would be about the same because 1 yd is comparable with 1 m.

57. $\vec{R} = -3\hat{i} - 16\hat{j}$

59. $\vec{E} = E\hat{E}$, $E_x = +178.9\text{V/m}$, $E_y = -357.8\text{V/m}$, $E_z = 0.0\text{V/m}$, $\theta_E = -\tan^{-1}(2)$

61. a. $-34.290\vec{R}_B = (-12.278\hat{i} + 7.089\hat{j} + 2.500\hat{k})\text{km}$, $\vec{R}_D = (-34.290\hat{i} + 3.000\hat{k})\text{km}$; b. $|\vec{R}_B - \vec{R}_D| = 23.131\text{ km}$

63. a. 0, b. 0, c. 0.866, d. 17.32

65. $\theta_i = 64.12^\circ$, $\theta_j = 150.79^\circ$, $\theta_k = 77.39^\circ$

67. a. $-120\hat{k}$, b. $0\hat{k}$, c. $-94\hat{k}$, d. $-240\hat{k}$, e. $4.0\hat{k}$, f. $-3.0\hat{k}$, g. $15\hat{k}$, h. 0

69. a. 0, b. 0, c. $+20,000\hat{k}$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

71. a. 18.4 km and 26.2 km, b. 31.5 km and 5.56 km

73. a. $(r, \pi - \varphi)$, b. $(2r, \varphi + 2\pi)$, (c) $(3r, -\varphi)$

75. $d_{PM} = 6.2\text{ nmi} = 11.4\text{ km}$, $d_{NP} = 7.2\text{ nmi} = 13.3\text{ km}$

77. proof

79. a. 10.00 m, b. $5\pi\text{ m}$, c. 0

81. 22.2 km/h, 35.8° south of west

83. 270 m, 4.2° north of west

85. $\vec{B} = -4.0\hat{i} + 3.0\hat{j}$ or $\vec{B} = 4.0\hat{i} - 3.0\hat{j}$

87. proof

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

89. $G_H = 19\text{ N} / \sqrt{17} \approx 4.6\text{ N}$

91. proof

CHAPTER 3

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

3.1. (a) The rider's displacement is $\Delta x = x_f - x_0 = -1\text{ km}$. (The displacement is negative because we take east to be positive and west to be negative.) (b) The distance traveled is $3\text{ km} + 2\text{ km} = 5\text{ km}$. (c) The magnitude of the displacement is 1 km.

3.2. (a) Taking the derivative of $x(t)$ gives $v(t) = -6t\text{ m/s}$. (b) No, because time can never be negative. (c) The velocity is $v(1.0\text{ s}) =$

-6 m/s and the speed is $|v(1.0 \text{ s})| = 6 \text{ m/s}$.

3.3. Inserting the knowns, we have

$$\bar{a} = \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = \frac{2.0 \times 10^7 \text{ m/s} - 0}{10^{-4} \text{ s} - 0} = 2.0 \times 10^{11} \text{ m/s}^2.$$

3.4. If we take east to be positive, then the airplane has negative acceleration because it is accelerating toward the west. It is also decelerating; its acceleration is opposite in direction to its velocity.

3.5. To answer this, choose an equation that allows us to solve for time t , given only a , v_0 , and v :

$$v = v_0 + at.$$

Rearrange to solve for t :

$$t = \frac{v - v_0}{a} = \frac{400 \text{ m/s} - 0 \text{ m/s}}{20 \text{ m/s}^2} = 20 \text{ s}.$$

3.6. $a = \frac{2}{3} \text{ m/s}^2$.

3.7. It takes 2.47 s to hit the water. The quantity distance traveled increases faster.

3.8.

a. The velocity function is the integral of the acceleration function plus a constant of integration. By **Equation 3.91**,

$$v(t) = \int a(t) dt + C_1 = \int (5 - 10t) dt + C_1 = 5t - 5t^2 + C_1.$$

Since $v(0) = 0$, we have $C_1 = 0$; so,

$$v(t) = 5t - 5t^2.$$

b. By **Equation 3.93**,

$$x(t) = \int v(t) dt + C_2 = \int (5t - 5t^2) dt + C_2 = \frac{5}{2}t^2 - \frac{5}{3}t^3 + C_2.$$

Since $x(0) = 0$, we have $C_2 = 0$, and

$$x(t) = \frac{5}{2}t^2 - \frac{5}{3}t^3.$$

c. The velocity can be written as $v(t) = 5t(1 - t)$, which equals zero at $t = 0$, and $t = 1 \text{ s}$.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. You drive your car into town and return to drive past your house to a friend's house.

3. If the bacteria are moving back and forth, then the displacements are canceling each other and the final displacement is small.

5. Distance traveled

7. Average speed is the total distance traveled divided by the elapsed time. If you go for a walk, leaving and returning to your home, your average speed is a positive number. Since Average velocity = Displacement/Elapsed time, your average velocity is zero.

9. Average speed. They are the same if the car doesn't reverse direction.

11. No, in one dimension constant speed requires zero acceleration.

13. A ball is thrown into the air and its velocity is zero at the apex of the throw, but acceleration is not zero.

15. Plus, minus

17. If the acceleration, time, and displacement are the knowns, and the initial and final velocities are the unknowns, then two kinematic equations must be solved simultaneously. Also if the final velocity, time, and displacement are the knowns then two kinematic equations must be solved for the initial velocity and acceleration.

19. a. at the top of its trajectory; b. yes, at the top of its trajectory; c. yes

21. Earth $v = v_0 - gt = -gt$; Moon $v' = \frac{g}{6}t'$ $v = v' - gt = -\frac{g}{6}t'$ $t' = 6t$; Earth $y = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2$ Moon

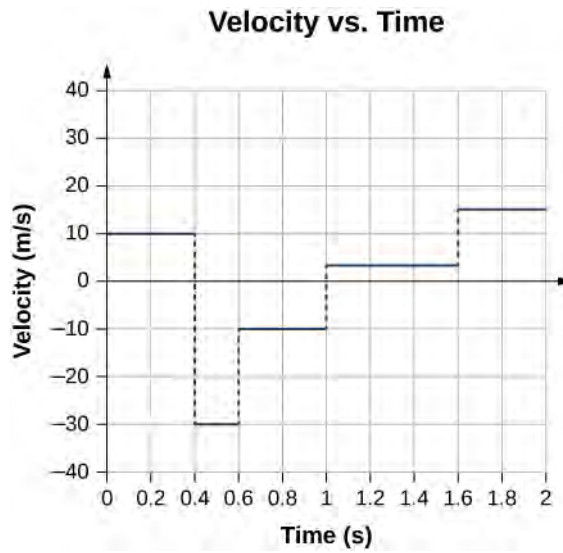
$$y' = -\frac{1}{2}\frac{g}{6}(6t)^2 = -\frac{1}{2}g6t^2 = -6\left(\frac{1}{2}gt^2\right) = -6y$$

PROBLEMS

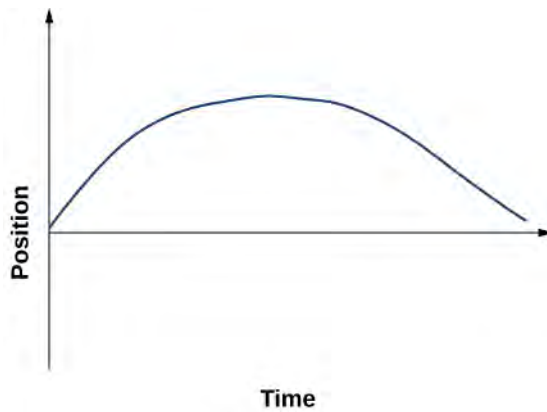
25. a. $\vec{x}_1 = (-2.0 \text{ m})\hat{i}$, $\vec{x}_2 = (5.0 \text{ m})\hat{i}$; b. 7.0 m east

27. a. $t = 2.0 \text{ s}$; b. $x(6.0) - x(3.0) = -8.0 - (-2.0) = -6.0 \text{ m}$

29. a. 150.0 s, $\bar{v} = 156.7 \text{ m/s}$; b. 45.7% the speed of sound at sea level



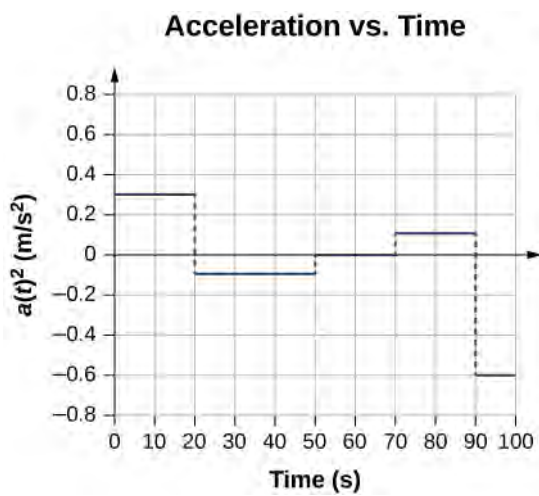
31.



33.

35. a. $v(t) = (10 - 4t) \text{ m/s}$; $v(2 \text{ s}) = 2 \text{ m/s}$, $v(3 \text{ s}) = -2 \text{ m/s}$; b. $|v(2 \text{ s})| = 2 \text{ m/s}$, $|v(3 \text{ s})| = 2 \text{ m/s}$; (c) $\bar{v} = 0 \text{ m/s}$

37. $a = 4.29 \text{ m/s}^2$



39.

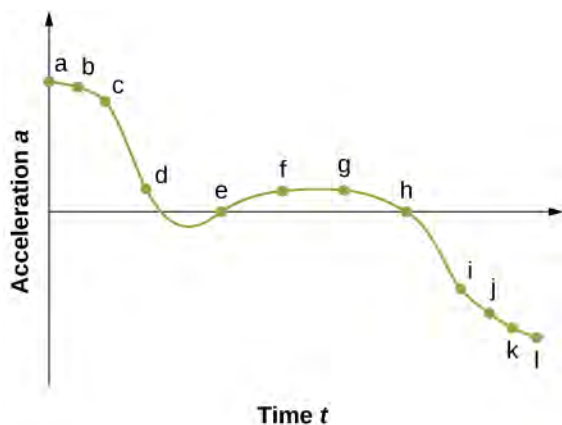
41. $a = 11.1g$

43. 150 m

45. a. 525 m;

b. $v = 180 \text{ m/s}$

47. a.



b. The acceleration has the greatest positive value at t_a

c. The acceleration is zero at t_e and t_h

d. The acceleration is negative at t_i, t_j, t_k, t_l

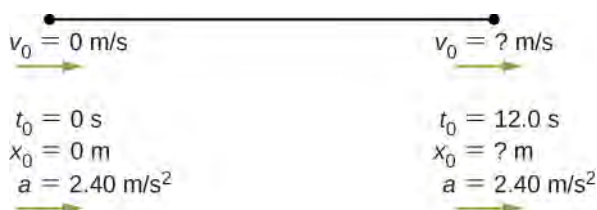
49. a. $a = -1.3 \text{ m/s}^2$;

b. $v_0 = 18 \text{ m/s}$;

c. $t = 13.8 \text{ s}$

51. $v = 502.20 \text{ m/s}$

53. a.

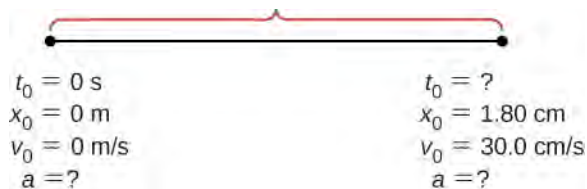


b. Knowns: $a = 2.40 \text{ m/s}^2$, $t = 12.0 \text{ s}$, $v_0 = 0 \text{ m/s}$, and $x_0 = 0 \text{ m}$;

c. $x = x_0 + v_0 t + \frac{1}{2} a t^2 = \frac{1}{2} a t^2 = 2.40 \text{ m/s}^2 (12.0 \text{ s})^2 = 172.80 \text{ m}$, the answer seems reasonable at about 172.8 m; d.

$v = 28.8 \text{ m/s}$

55. a.



b. Knowns: $v = 30.0 \text{ cm/s}$, $x = 1.80 \text{ cm}$;

c. $a = 250 \text{ cm/s}^2$, $t = 0.12 \text{ s}$;

d. yes

57. a. 6.87 m/s^2 ; b. $x = 52.26 \text{ m}$

59. a. $a = 8450 \text{ m/s}^2$;

b. $t = 0.0077 \text{ s}$

61. a. $a = 9.18 g$;

b. $t = 6.67 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}$;

c. $a = -40.0 \text{ m/s}^2$
 $a = 4.08 g$

63. Knowns: $x = 3 \text{ m}$, $v = 0 \text{ m/s}$, $v_0 = 54 \text{ m/s}$. We want a , so we can use this equation: $a = -486 \text{ m/s}^2$.

65. a. $a = 32.58 \text{ m/s}^2$;

b. $v = 161.85 \text{ m/s}$;

c. $v > v_{\text{max}}$, because the assumption of constant acceleration is not valid for a dragster. A dragster changes gears and would have a greater acceleration in first gear than second gear than third gear, and so on. The acceleration would be greatest at the beginning, so it would not be accelerating at 32.6 m/s^2 during the last few meters, but substantially less, and the final velocity would be less than 162 m/s .

67. a. $y = -8.23 \text{ m}$;
 $v_1 = -18.9 \text{ m/s}$

b. $y = -18.9 \text{ m}$;
 $v_2 = -23.8 \text{ m/s}$

c. $y = -32.0 \text{ m}$;
 $v_3 = -28.7 \text{ m/s}$

d. $y = -47.6 \text{ m}$;
 $v_4 = -33.6 \text{ m/s}$

e. $y = -65.6 \text{ m}$
 $v_5 = -38.5 \text{ m/s}$

69. a. Knowns: $a = -9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$ $v_0 = -1.4 \text{ m/s}$ $t = 1.8 \text{ s}$ $y_0 = 0 \text{ m}$;

b. $y = y_0 + v_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2$ $y = v_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2 = -1.4 \text{ m/s}(1.8 \text{ sec}) - \frac{1}{2}(9.8)(1.8 \text{ s})^2 = -18.4 \text{ m}$ and the origin is at the rescuers, who are 18.4 m above the water.

71. a. $v^2 = v_0^2 - 2g(y - y_0)$ $y_0 = 0$ $v = 0$ $y = \frac{v_0^2}{2g} = \frac{(4.0 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.80)} = 0.82 \text{ m}$; b. to the apex $v = 0.41 \text{ s}$ times 2 to the

board = 0.82 s from the board to the water $y = y_0 + v_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2$ $y = -1.80 \text{ m}$ $y_0 = 0$ $v_0 = 4.0 \text{ m/s}$

$-1.8 = 4.0t - 4.9t^2$ $4.9t^2 - 4.0t - 1.80 = 0$, solution to quadratic equation gives 1.13 s ; c.

$v^2 = v_0^2 - 2g(y - y_0)$ $y_0 = 0$ $v_0 = 4.0 \text{ m/s}$ $y = -1.80 \text{ m}$
 $v = 7.16 \text{ m/s}$

73. Time to the apex: $t = 1.12 \text{ s}$ times 2 equals 2.24 s to a height of 2.20 m . To 1.80 m in height is an additional 0.40 m .

$y = y_0 + v_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2$ $y = -0.40 \text{ m}$ $y_0 = 0$ $v_0 = -11.0 \text{ m/s}$

$y = y_0 + v_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2$ $y = -0.40 \text{ m}$ $y_0 = 0$ $v_0 = -11.0 \text{ m/s}$.

$-0.40 = -11.0t - 4.9t^2$ or $4.9t^2 + 11.0t - 0.40 = 0$

Take the positive root, so the time to go the additional 0.4 m is 0.04 s . Total time is $2.24 \text{ s} + 0.04 \text{ s} = 2.28 \text{ s}$.

75. a. $v^2 = v_0^2 - 2g(y - y_0)$ $y_0 = 0$ $v = 0$ $y = 2.50 \text{ m}$; b. $t = 0.72 \text{ s}$ times 2 gives 1.44 s in the air
 $v_0^2 = 2gy \Rightarrow v_0 = \sqrt{2(9.80)(2.50)} = 7.0 \text{ m/s}$

77. a. $v = 70.0 \text{ m/s}$; b. time heard after rock begins to fall: 0.75 s , time to reach the ground: 6.09 s

79. a. $A = \text{m/s}^2$ $B = \text{m/s}^{5/2}$;

$$v(t) = \int a(t)dt + C_1 = \int \left(A - Bt^{1/2} \right) dt + C_1 = At - \frac{2}{3}Bt^{3/2} + C_1$$

b. $v(0) = 0 = C_1$ so $v(t_0) = At_0 - \frac{2}{3}Bt_0^{3/2}$;

$$x(t) = \int v(t)dt + C_2 = \int \left(At - \frac{2}{3}Bt^{3/2} \right) dt + C_2 = \frac{1}{2}At^2 - \frac{4}{15}Bt^{5/2} + C_2$$

c. $x(0) = 0 = C_2$ so $x(t_0) = \frac{1}{2}At_0^2 - \frac{4}{15}Bt_0^{5/2}$

$$a(t) = 3.2 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad t \leq 5.0 \text{ s}$$

81. a. $a(t) = 1.5 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad 5.0 \text{ s} \leq t \leq 11.0 \text{ s}$;

$$a(t) = 0 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad t > 11.0 \text{ s}$$

$$x(t) = \int v(t)dt + C_2 = \int 3.2t dt + C_2 = 1.6t^2 + C_2$$

$$t \leq 5.0 \text{ s}$$

$$x(0) = 0 \Rightarrow C_2 = 0 \text{ therefore, } x(2.0 \text{ s}) = 6.4 \text{ m}$$

$$x(t) = \int v(t)dt + C_2 = \int [16.0 - 1.5(t - 5.0)]dt + C_2 = 16t - 1.5\left(\frac{t^2}{2} - 5.0t\right) + C_2$$

$$5.0 \leq t \leq 11.0 \text{ s}$$

$$x(5 \text{ s}) = 1.6(5.0)^2 = 40 \text{ m} = 16(5.0 \text{ s}) - 1.5\left(\frac{5^2}{2} - 5.0(5.0)\right) + C_2$$

b. $40 = 98.75 + C_2 \Rightarrow C_2 = -58.75$

$$x(7.0 \text{ s}) = 16(7.0) - 1.5\left(\frac{7^2}{2} - 5.0(7)\right) - 58.75 = 69 \text{ m}$$

$$x(t) = \int 7.0 dt + C_2 = 7t + C_2$$

$$t \geq 11.0 \text{ s}$$

$$x(11.0 \text{ s}) = 16(11) - 1.5\left(\frac{11^2}{2} - 5.0(11)\right) - 58.75 = 109 = 7(11.0 \text{ s}) + C_2 \Rightarrow C_2 = 32 \text{ m}$$

$$x(t) = 7t + 32 \text{ m}$$

$$x \geq 11.0 \text{ s} \Rightarrow x(12.0 \text{ s}) = 7(12) + 32 = 116 \text{ m}$$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

83. Take west to be the positive direction.

1st plane: $\bar{v} = 600 \text{ km/h}$

2nd plane: $\bar{v} = 667.0 \text{ km/h}$

85. $a = \frac{v - v_0}{t - t_0}$, $t = 0$, $a = \frac{-3.4 \text{ cm/s} - v_0}{4 \text{ s}} = 1.2 \text{ cm/s}^2 \Rightarrow v_0 = -8.2 \text{ cm/s}$ $v = v_0 + at = -8.2 + 1.2t$;

$$v = -7.0 \text{ cm/s} \quad v = -1.0 \text{ cm/s}$$

87. $a = -3 \text{ m/s}^2$

89. a.

$$v = 8.7 \times 10^5 \text{ m/s}$$

b. $t = 7.8 \times 10^{-8} \text{ s}$

91. $1 \text{ km} = v_0(80.0 \text{ s}) + \frac{1}{2}a(80.0)^2$; $2 \text{ km} = v_0(200.0) + \frac{1}{2}a(200.0)^2$ solve simultaneously to get $a = -\frac{0.1}{2400.0} \text{ km/s}^2$

and $v_0 = 0.014167 \text{ km/s}$, which is 51.0 km/h . Velocity at the end of the trip is $v = 21.0 \text{ km/h}$.

93. $a = -0.9 \text{ m/s}^2$

95. Equation for the speeding car: This car has a constant velocity, which is the average velocity, and is not accelerating, so use

the equation for displacement with $x_0 = 0$: $x = x_0 + \bar{v}t = \bar{v}t$; Equation for the police car: This car is accelerating, so use the equation for displacement with $x_0 = 0$ and $v_0 = 0$, since the police car starts from rest: $x = x_0 + v_0t + \frac{1}{2}at^2 = \frac{1}{2}at^2$; Now we have an equation of motion for each car with a common parameter, which can be eliminated to find the solution. In this case, we solve for t . Step 1, eliminating x : $x = \bar{v}t = \frac{1}{2}at^2$; Step 2, solving for t : $t = \frac{2\bar{v}}{a}$. The speeding car has a constant velocity of 40 m/s, which is its average velocity. The acceleration of the police car is 4 m/s^2 . Evaluating t , the time for the police car to reach the speeding car, we have $t = \frac{2\bar{v}}{a} = \frac{2(40)}{4} = 20 \text{ s}$.

97. At this acceleration she comes to a full stop in $t = \frac{-v_0}{a} = \frac{8}{0.5} = 16 \text{ s}$, but the distance covered is $x = 8 \text{ m/s}(16 \text{ s}) - \frac{1}{2}(0.5)(16 \text{ s})^2 = 64 \text{ m}$, which is less than the distance she is away from the finish line, so she never finishes the race.

99. $x_1 = \frac{3}{2}v_0t$

$x_2 = \frac{5}{3}x_1$

101. $v_0 = 7.9 \text{ m/s}$ velocity at the bottom of the window.

$v = 7.9 \text{ m/s}$

$v_0 = 14.1 \text{ m/s}$

103. a. $v = 5.42 \text{ m/s}$;

b. $v = 4.64 \text{ m/s}$;

c. $a = 2874.28 \text{ m/s}^2$;

d. $(x - x_0) = 5.11 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$

105. Consider the players fall from rest at the height 1.0 m and 0.3 m.

0.9 s

0.5 s

107. a. $t = 6.37 \text{ s}$ taking the positive root;

b. $v = 59.5 \text{ m/s}$

109. a. $y = 4.9 \text{ m}$;

b. $v = 38.3 \text{ m/s}$;

c. -33.3 m

111. $h = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$, h = total height and time to drop to ground

$\frac{2}{3}h = \frac{1}{2}g(t-1)^2$ in $t-1$ seconds it drops $2/3h$

$\frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{1}{2}gt^2\right) = \frac{1}{2}g(t-1)^2$ or $\frac{t^2}{3} = \frac{1}{2}(t-1)^2$

$0 = t^2 - 6t + 3$ $t = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{6^2 - 4 \cdot 3}}{2} = 3 \pm \frac{\sqrt{24}}{2}$

$t = 5.45 \text{ s}$ and $h = 145.5 \text{ m}$. Other root is less than 1 s. Check for $t = 4.45 \text{ s}$ $h = \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = 97.0 \text{ m} = \frac{2}{3}(145.5)$

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

113. a. $v(t) = 10t - 12t^2 \text{ m/s}$, $a(t) = 10 - 24t \text{ m/s}^2$;

b. $v(2 \text{ s}) = -28 \text{ m/s}$, $a(2 \text{ s}) = -38 \text{ m/s}^2$; c. The slope of the position function is zero or the velocity is zero. There are two possible solutions: $t = 0$, which gives $x = 0$, or $t = 10.0/12.0 = 0.83 \text{ s}$, which gives $x = 1.16 \text{ m}$. The second answer is the correct choice; d. 0.83 s (e) 1.16 m

115. $96 \text{ km/h} = 26.67 \text{ m/s}$, $a = \frac{26.67 \text{ m/s}}{4.0 \text{ s}} = 6.67 \text{ m/s}^2$, $295.38 \text{ km/h} = 82.05 \text{ m/s}$, $t = 12.3 \text{ s}$ time to accelerate to maximum speed
 $x = 504.55 \text{ m}$ distance covered during acceleration

7495.44 m at a constant speed

$$\frac{7495.44 \text{ m}}{82.05 \text{ m/s}} = 91.35 \text{ s} \text{ so total time is } 91.35 \text{ s} + 12.3 \text{ s} = 103.65 \text{ s}.$$

CHAPTER 4

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

4.1. (a) Taking the derivative with respect to time of the position function, we have $\vec{v}(t) = 9.0t^2 \hat{i}$ and $\vec{v}(3.0\text{s}) = 81.0 \hat{i} \text{ m/s}$. (b) Since the velocity function is nonlinear, we suspect the average velocity is not equal to the instantaneous velocity. We check this and find

$$\vec{v}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\vec{r}(t_2) - \vec{r}(t_1)}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\vec{r}(4.0\text{s}) - \vec{r}(2.0\text{s})}{4.0\text{s} - 2.0\text{s}} = \frac{(144.0 \hat{i} - 36.0 \hat{i}) \text{ m}}{2.0\text{s}} = 54.0 \hat{i} \text{ m/s},$$

which is different from $\vec{v}(3.0\text{s}) = 81.0 \hat{i} \text{ m/s}$.

4.2. The acceleration vector is constant and doesn't change with time. If a , b , and c are not zero, then the velocity function must be linear in time. We have $\vec{v}(t) = \int \vec{a} dt = \int (a \hat{i} + b \hat{j} + c \hat{k}) dt = (a \hat{i} + b \hat{j} + c \hat{k})t \text{ m/s}$, since taking the derivative of the velocity function produces $\vec{a}(t)$. If any of the components of the acceleration are zero, then that component of the velocity would be a constant.

4.3. (a) Choose the top of the cliff where the rock is thrown from the origin of the coordinate system. Although it is arbitrary, we typically choose time $t = 0$ to correspond to the origin. (b) The equation that describes the horizontal motion is $x = x_0 + v_x t$.

With $x_0 = 0$, this equation becomes $x = v_x t$. (c) Equation 4.27 through Equation 4.29 and Equation 4.46 describe the vertical motion, but since $y_0 = 0$ and $v_{0y} = 0$, these equations simplify greatly to become $y = \frac{1}{2}(v_{0y} + v_y)t = \frac{1}{2}v_y t$,

$v_y = -gt$, $y = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2$, and $v_y^2 = -2gy$. (d) We use the kinematic equations to find the x and y components of the velocity at the point of impact. Using $v_y^2 = -2gy$ and noting the point of impact is -100.0 m , we find the y component of the velocity at impact is $v_y = 44.3 \text{ m/s}$. We are given the x component, $v_x = 15.0 \text{ m/s}$, so we can calculate the total velocity at impact: $v = 46.8 \text{ m/s}$ and $\theta = 71.3^\circ$ below the horizontal.

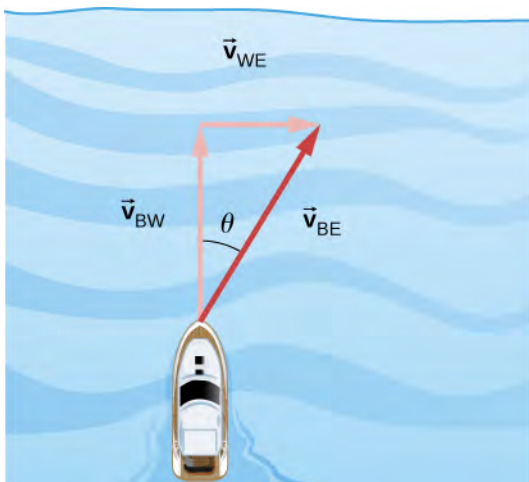
4.4. The golf shot at 30° .

4.5. 134.0 cm/s

4.6. Labeling subscripts for the vector equation, we have B = boat, R = river, and E = Earth. The vector equation becomes $\vec{v}_{BE} = \vec{v}_{BR} + \vec{v}_{RE}$. We have right triangle geometry shown in Figure 04_05_BoatRiv_img. Solving for \vec{v}_{BE} , we have

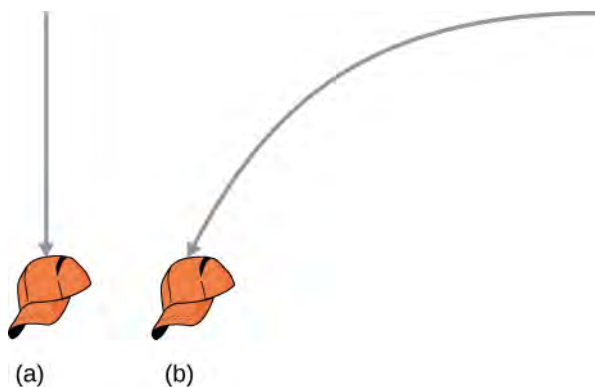
$$v_{BE} = \sqrt{v_{BR}^2 + v_{RE}^2} = \sqrt{4.5^2 + 3.0^2}$$

$$v_{BE} = 5.4 \text{ m/s}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3.0}{4.5}\right) = 33.7^\circ.$$



CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. straight line
3. The slope must be zero because the velocity vector is tangent to the graph of the position function.
5. No, motions in perpendicular directions are independent.
7. a. no; b. minimum at apex of trajectory and maximum at launch and impact; c. no, velocity is a vector; d. yes, where it lands
9. They both hit the ground at the same time.
11. yes
13. If he is going to pass the ball to another player, he needs to keep his eyes on the reference frame in which the other players on the team are located.



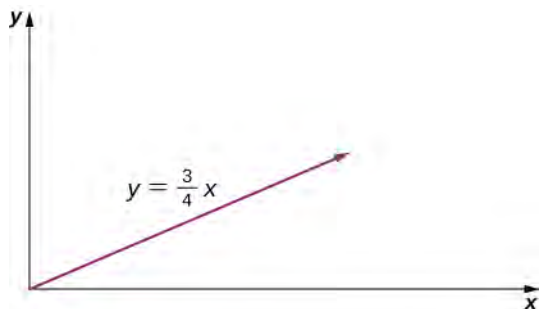
15.

PROBLEMS

17. $\vec{r} = 1.0\hat{i} - 4.0\hat{j} + 6.0\hat{k}$
19. $\Delta \vec{r}_{\text{Total}} = 472.0\text{ m}\hat{i} + 80.3\text{ m}\hat{j}$
21. Sum of displacements $= -6.4\text{ km}\hat{i} + 9.4\text{ km}\hat{j}$
23. a. $\vec{v}(t) = 8.0t\hat{i} + 6.0t^2\hat{k}$, $\vec{v}(0) = 0$, $\vec{v}(1.0) = 8.0\hat{i} + 6.0\hat{k}\text{ m/s}$,
 b. $\vec{v}_{\text{avg}} = 4.0\hat{i} + 2.0\hat{k}\text{ m/s}$
25. $\Delta \vec{r}_1 = 20.00\text{ m}\hat{j}$, $\Delta \vec{r}_2 = (2.000 \times 10^4\text{ m})(\cos 30^\circ\hat{i} + \sin 30^\circ\hat{j})$
 $\Delta \vec{r} = 1.700 \times 10^4\text{ m}\hat{i} + 1.002 \times 10^4\text{ m}\hat{j}$

27. a. $\vec{v}(t) = (4.0t \hat{i} + 3.0t \hat{j}) \text{ m/s}$, $\vec{r}(t) = (2.0t^2 \hat{i} + \frac{3}{2}t^2 \hat{j}) \text{ m}$,

b. $x(t) = 2.0t^2 \text{ m}$, $y(t) = \frac{3}{2}t^2 \text{ m}$, $t^2 = \frac{x}{2} \Rightarrow y = \frac{3}{4}x$



29. a. $\vec{v}(t) = (6.0t \hat{i} - 21.0t^2 \hat{j} + 10.0t^{-3} \hat{k}) \text{ m/s}$,

b. $\vec{a}(t) = (6.0 \hat{i} - 42.0t \hat{j} - 30t^{-4} \hat{k}) \text{ m/s}^2$,

c. $\vec{v}(2.0 \text{ s}) = (12.0 \hat{i} - 84.0 \hat{j} + 1.25 \hat{k}) \text{ m/s}$,

d. $\vec{v}(1.0 \text{ s}) = 6.0 \hat{i} - 21.0 \hat{j} + 10.0 \hat{k} \text{ m/s}$, $|\vec{v}(1.0 \text{ s})| = 24.0 \text{ m/s}$

$\vec{v}(3.0 \text{ s}) = 18.0 \hat{i} - 189.0 \hat{j} + 0.37 \hat{k} \text{ m/s}$, $|\vec{v}(3.0 \text{ s})| = 199.0 \text{ m/s}$,

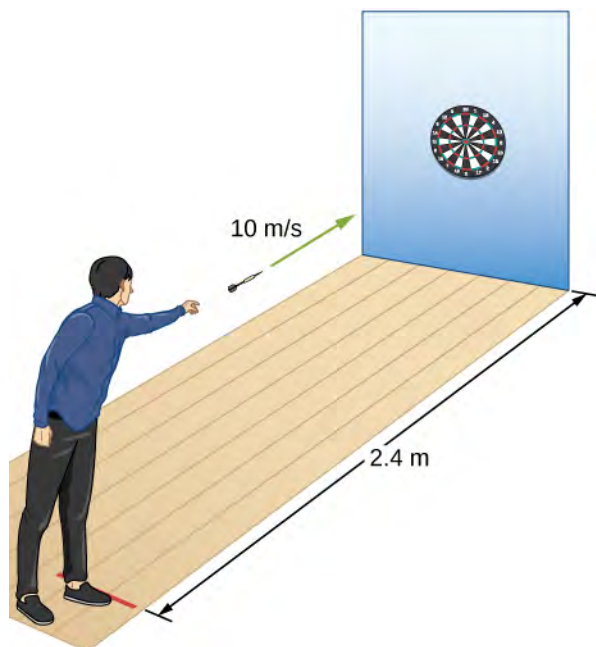
e. $\vec{r}(t) = (3.0t^2 \hat{i} - 7.0t^3 \hat{j} - 5.0t^{-2} \hat{k}) \text{ m}$

$\vec{v}_{\text{avg}} = 9.0 \hat{i} - 49.0 \hat{j} + 3.75 \hat{k} \text{ m/s}$

31. a. $\vec{v}(t) = -\sin(1.0t) \hat{i} + \cos(1.0t) \hat{j} + \hat{k}$, b. $\vec{a}(t) = -\cos(1.0t) \hat{i} - \sin(1.0t) \hat{j}$

33. a. $t = 0.55 \text{ s}$, b. $x = 110 \text{ m}$

35. a. $t = 0.24 \text{ s}$, $d = 0.28 \text{ m}$, b. They aim high.



37. a., $t = 12.8 \text{ s}$, $x = 5619 \text{ m}$ b. $v_y = 125.0 \text{ m/s}$, $v_x = 439.0 \text{ m/s}$, $|\vec{v}| = 456.0 \text{ m/s}$

39. a. $v_y = v_{0y} - gt$, $t = 10 \text{ s}$, $v_y = 0$, $v_{0y} = 98.0 \text{ m/s}$, $v_0 = 196.0 \text{ m/s}$, b. $h = 490.0 \text{ m}$,

c. $v_{0x} = 169.7 \text{ m/s}$, $x = 3394.0 \text{ m}$,

$x = 2545.5 \text{ m}$

d. $y = 465.5 \text{ m}$

$$\vec{s} = 2545.5 \text{ m } \hat{i} + 465.5 \text{ m } \hat{j}$$

41. $-100 \text{ m} = (-2.0 \text{ m/s})t - (4.9 \text{ m/s}^2)t^2$, $t = 4.3 \text{ s}$, $x = 86.0 \text{ m}$

43. $R_{\text{Moon}} = 48 \text{ m}$

45. a. $v_{0y} = 24 \text{ m/s}$ $v_y^2 = v_{0y}^2 - 2gy \Rightarrow h = 23.4 \text{ m}$,

b. $t = 3 \text{ s}$ $v_{0x} = 18 \text{ m/s}$ $x = 54 \text{ m}$,

c. $y = -100 \text{ m}$ $y_0 = 0$ $y - y_0 = v_{0y}t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ $-100 = 24t - 4.9t^2 \Rightarrow t = 7.58 \text{ s}$,

d. $x = 136.44 \text{ m}$,

e. $t = 2.0 \text{ s}$ $y = 28.4 \text{ m}$ $x = 36 \text{ m}$

$t = 4.0 \text{ s}$ $y = 17.6 \text{ m}$ $x = 22.4 \text{ m}$

$t = 6.0 \text{ s}$ $y = -32.4 \text{ m}$ $x = 108 \text{ m}$

47. $v_{0y} = 12.9 \text{ m/s}$ $y - y_0 = v_{0y}t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ $-20.0 = 12.9t - 4.9t^2$

$t = 3.7 \text{ s}$ $v_{0x} = 15.3 \text{ m/s} \Rightarrow x = 56.7 \text{ m}$

So the golfer's shot lands 13.3 m short of the green.

49. a. $R = 60.8 \text{ m}$,

b. $R = 137.8 \text{ m}$

51. a. $v_y^2 = v_{0y}^2 - 2gy \Rightarrow y = 2.9 \text{ m/s}$

$y = 3.3 \text{ m/s}$

$$y = \frac{v_{0y}^2}{2g} = \frac{(v_0 \sin \theta)^2}{2g} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = 0.91 \Rightarrow \theta = 65.5^\circ$$

53. $R = 18.5 \text{ m}$

$$55. y = (\tan \theta_0)x - \left[\frac{g}{2(v_0 \cos \theta_0)^2} \right] x^2 \Rightarrow v_0 = 16.4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$57. R = \frac{v_0^2 \sin 2\theta_0}{g} \Rightarrow \theta_0 = 15.9^\circ$$

59. It takes the wide receiver 1.1 s to cover the last 10 m of his run.

$$T_{\text{tof}} = \frac{2(v_0 \sin \theta)}{g} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = 0.27 \Rightarrow \theta = 15.6^\circ$$

61. $a_C = 40 \text{ m/s}^2$

63. $a_C = \frac{v^2}{r} \Rightarrow v^2 = r a_C = 78.4$, $v = 8.85 \text{ m/s}$

$T = 5.68 \text{ s}$, which is $0.176 \text{ rev/s} = 10.6 \text{ rev/min}$

65. Venus is 108.2 million km from the Sun and has an orbital period of 0.6152 y.

$r = 1.082 \times 10^{11} \text{ m}$ $T = 1.94 \times 10^7 \text{ s}$

$v = 3.5 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s}$, $a_C = 1.135 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m/s}^2$

67. $360 \text{ rev/min} = 6 \text{ rev/s}$

$v = 3.8 \text{ m/s}$ $a_C = 144. \text{ m/s}^2$

69. a. $O'(t) = (4.0 \hat{i} + 3.0 \hat{j} + 5.0 \hat{k})t \text{ m}$,

b. $\vec{r}_{PS} = \vec{r}_{PS'} + \vec{r}_{S'S}, \quad \vec{r}(t) = \vec{r}'(t) + (4.0\hat{i} + 3.0\hat{j} + 5.0\hat{k})t \text{ m}.$

c. $\vec{v}(t) = \vec{v}'(t) + (4.0\hat{i} + 3.0\hat{j} + 5.0\hat{k}) \text{ m/s},$ d. The accelerations are the same.

71. $\vec{v}_{PC} = (2.0\hat{i} + 5.0\hat{j} + 4.0\hat{k}) \text{ m/s}$

73. a. A = air, S = seagull, G = ground

$\vec{v}_{SA} = 9.0 \text{ m/s}$ velocity of seagull with respect to still air

$\vec{v}_{AG} = ? \quad \vec{v}_{SG} = 5 \text{ m/s} \quad \vec{v}_{SG} = \vec{v}_{SA} + \vec{v}_{AG} \Rightarrow \vec{v}_{AG} = \vec{v}_{SG} - \vec{v}_{SA}$

$\vec{v}_{AG} = -4.0 \text{ m/s}$

b. $\vec{v}_{SG} = \vec{v}_{SA} + \vec{v}_{AG} \Rightarrow \vec{v}_{SG} = -13.0 \text{ m/s}$

$\frac{-6000 \text{ m}}{-13.0 \text{ m/s}} = 7 \text{ min } 42 \text{ s}$

75. Take the positive direction to be the same direction that the river is flowing, which is east. S = shore/Earth, W = water, and B = boat.

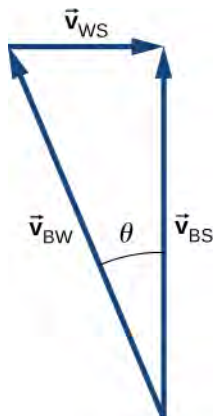
a. $\vec{v}_{BS} = 11 \text{ km/h}$

$t = 8.2 \text{ min}$

b. $\vec{v}_{BS} = -5 \text{ km/h}$

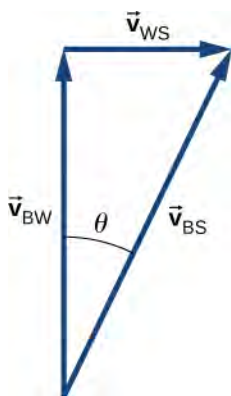
$t = 18 \text{ min}$

c. $\vec{v}_{BS} = \vec{v}_{BW} + \vec{v}_{WS} \quad \theta = 22^\circ \text{ west of north}$



d. $|\vec{v}_{BS}| = 7.4 \text{ km/h} \quad t = 6.5 \text{ min}$

e. $\vec{v}_{BS} = 8.54 \text{ km/h},$ but only the component of the velocity straight across the river is used to get the time



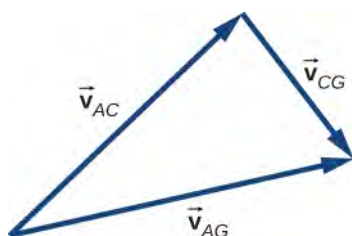
$t = 6.0 \text{ min}$

Downstream = 0.3 km

$$77. \vec{v}_{AG} = \vec{v}_{AC} + \vec{v}_{CG}$$

$$|\vec{v}_{AC}| = 25 \text{ km/h} \quad |\vec{v}_{CG}| = 15 \text{ km/h} \quad |\vec{v}_{AG}| = 29.15 \text{ km/h} \quad \vec{v}_{AG} = \vec{v}_{AC} + \vec{v}_{CG}$$

The angle between \vec{v}_{AC} and \vec{v}_{AG} is 31° , so the direction of the wind is 14° north of east.



ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

$$79. a_C = 39.6 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$81. 90.0 \text{ km/h} = 25.0 \text{ m/s}, \quad 9.0 \text{ km/h} = 2.5 \text{ m/s}, \quad 60.0 \text{ km/h} = 16.7 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a_T = -2.5 \text{ m/s}^2, \quad a_C = 1.86 \text{ m/s}^2, \quad a = 3.1 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$83. \text{ The radius of the circle of revolution at latitude } \lambda \text{ is } R_E \cos \lambda. \text{ The velocity of the body is } \frac{2\pi r}{T}. \quad a_C = \frac{4\pi^2 R_E \cos \lambda}{T^2} \text{ for}$$

$$\lambda = 40^\circ, \quad a_C = 0.26\% g$$

$$85. a_T = 3.00 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$v(5 \text{ s}) = 15.00 \text{ m/s} \quad a_C = 150.00 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad \theta = 88.8^\circ \text{ with respect to the tangent to the circle of revolution directed inward.}$$

$$|\vec{a}| = 150.03 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$87. \vec{a}(t) = -A\omega^2 \cos \omega t \hat{i} - A\omega^2 \sin \omega t \hat{j}$$

$$a_C = 5.0 m\omega^2 \quad \omega = 0.89 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\vec{v}(t) = -2.24 \text{ m/s} \hat{i} - 3.87 \text{ m/s} \hat{j}$$

$$89. \vec{r}_1 = 1.5 \hat{j} + 4.0 \hat{k} \quad \vec{r}_2 = \Delta \vec{r} + \vec{r}_1 = 2.5 \hat{i} + 4.7 \hat{j} + 2.8 \hat{k}$$

$$91. v_x(t) = 265.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v_y(t) = 20.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}(5.0 \text{ s}) = (265.0 \hat{i} + 20.0 \hat{j}) \text{ m/s}$$

$$93. R = 1.07 \text{ m}$$

$$95. v_0 = 20.1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$97. v = 3072.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a_C = 0.223 \text{ m/s}^2$$

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

$$99. \text{ a. } -400.0 \text{ m} = v_{0y}t - 4.9t^2 \quad 359.0 \text{ m} = v_{0x}t \quad t = \frac{359.0}{v_{0x}} \quad -400.0 = 359.0 \frac{v_{0y}}{v_{0x}} - 4.9 \left(\frac{359.0}{v_{0x}} \right)^2$$

$$-400.0 = 359.0 \tan 40 - \frac{631,516.9}{v_{0x}^2} \Rightarrow v_{0x}^2 = 900.6 \quad v_{0x} = 30.0 \text{ m/s} \quad v_{0y} = v_{0x} \tan 40 = 25.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v = 39.2 \text{ m/s}, \text{ b. } t = 12.0 \text{ s}$$

$$101. \text{ a. } \vec{r}_{TC} = (-32 + 80t) \hat{i} + 50t \hat{j}, \quad |\vec{r}_{TC}|^2 = (-32 + 80t)^2 + (50t)^2$$

$$2r \frac{dr}{dt} = 2(-32 + 80t)(80) + 5000t \frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{160(-32 + 80t) + 5000t}{2r} = 0$$

$$17800t = 5184 \Rightarrow t = 0.29 \text{ hr},$$

$$\text{b. } |\vec{r}_{TC}| = 17 \text{ km}$$

CHAPTER 5

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

5.1. 14 N, 56° measured from the positive x-axis

5.2. a. His weight acts downward, and the force of air resistance with the parachute acts upward. b. neither; the forces are equal in magnitude

5.3. 0.1 m/s^2

5.4. 40 m/s^2

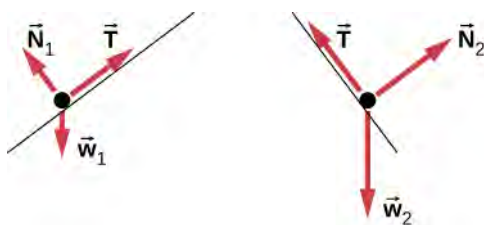
5.5. a. $159.0 \hat{i} + 770.0 \hat{j} \text{ N}$; b. $0.1590 \hat{i} + 0.7700 \hat{j} \text{ N}$

5.6. $a = 2.78 \text{ m/s}^2$

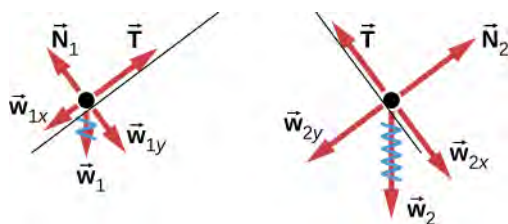
5.7. a. 3.0 m/s^2 ; b. 18 N

5.8. a. 1.7 m/s^2 ; b. 1.3 m/s^2

5.9. $6.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$



5.10. ;



CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Forces are directional and have magnitude.

3. The cupcake velocity before the braking action was the same as that of the car. Therefore, the cupcakes were unrestricted bodies in motion, and when the car suddenly stopped, the cupcakes kept moving forward according to Newton's first law.

5. No. If the force were zero at this point, then there would be nothing to change the object's momentary zero velocity. Since we do not observe the object hanging motionless in the air, the force could not be zero.

7. The astronaut is truly weightless in the location described, because there is no large body (planet or star) nearby to exert a gravitational force. Her mass is 70 kg regardless of where she is located.

9. The force you exert (a contact force equal in magnitude to your weight) is small. Earth is extremely massive by comparison. Thus, the acceleration of Earth would be incredibly small. To see this, use Newton's second law to calculate the acceleration you would cause if your weight is 600.0 N and the mass of Earth is $6.00 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}$.

11. a. action: Earth pulls on the Moon, reaction: Moon pulls on Earth; b. action: foot applies force to ball, reaction: ball applies force to foot; c. action: rocket pushes on gas, reaction: gas pushes back on rocket; d. action: car tires push backward on road, reaction: road pushes forward on tires; e. action: jumper pushes down on ground, reaction: ground pushes up on jumper; f. action: gun pushes forward on bullet, reaction: bullet pushes backward on gun.

13. a. The rifle (the shell supported by the rifle) exerts a force to expel the bullet; the reaction to this force is the force that the bullet exerts on the rifle (shell) in opposite direction. b. In a recoilless rifle, the shell is not secured in the rifle; hence, as the bullet is pushed to move forward, the shell is pushed to eject from the opposite end of the barrel. c. It is not safe to stand behind a recoilless

rifle.

15. a. Yes, the force can be acting to the left; the particle would experience deceleration and lose speed. B. Yes, the force can be acting downward because its weight acts downward even as it moves to the right.

17. two forces of different types: weight acting downward and normal force acting upward

PROBLEMS

19. a. $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = 5.0\hat{i} + 10.0\hat{j} \text{ N}$; b. the magnitude is $F_{\text{net}} = 11 \text{ N}$, and the direction is $\theta = 63^\circ$

21. a. $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = 660.0\hat{i} + 150.0\hat{j} \text{ N}$; b. $F_{\text{net}} = 676.6 \text{ N}$ at $\theta = 12.8^\circ$ from David's rope

23. a. $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = 95.0\hat{i} + 283\hat{j} \text{ N}$; b. 299 N at 71° north of east; c. $\vec{F}_{\text{DS}} = -(95.0\hat{i} + 283\hat{j}) \text{ N}$

25. Running from rest, the sprinter attains a velocity of $v = 12.96 \text{ m/s}$, at end of acceleration. We find the time for acceleration using $x = 20.00 \text{ m} = 0 + 0.5at_1^2$, or $t_1 = 3.086 \text{ s}$. For maintained velocity, $x_2 = vt_2$, or $t_2 = x_2/v = 80.00 \text{ m}/12.96 \text{ m/s} = 6.173 \text{ s}$. Total time = 9.259 s.

27. a. $m = 56.0 \text{ kg}$; b. $a_{\text{meas}} = a_{\text{astro}} + a_{\text{ship}}$, where $a_{\text{ship}} = \frac{m_{\text{astro}}a_{\text{astro}}}{m_{\text{ship}}}$; c. If the force could be exerted on the astronaut by another source (other than the spaceship), then the spaceship would not experience a recoil.

29. $F_{\text{net}} = 4.12 \times 10^5 \text{ N}$

31. $a = 253 \text{ m/s}^2$

33. $F_{\text{net}} = F - f = ma \Rightarrow F = 1.26 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

35. $v^2 = v_0^2 + 2ax \Rightarrow a = -7.80 \text{ m/s}^2$
 $F_{\text{net}} = -7.80 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

37. a. $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = m\vec{a} \Rightarrow \vec{a} = 9.0\hat{i} \text{ m/s}^2$; b. The acceleration has magnitude 9.0 m/s^2 , so $x = 110 \text{ m}$.

39. $1.6\hat{i} - 0.8\hat{j} \text{ m/s}^2$

$$w_{\text{Moon}} = mg_{\text{Moon}}$$

41. a. $m = 150 \text{ kg}$; b. Mass does not change, so the suited astronaut's mass on both Earth and the Moon is

$$w_{\text{Earth}} = 1.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

150 kg.

$$F_h = 3.68 \times 10^3 \text{ N and}$$

43. a. $w = 7.35 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$;

$$\frac{F_h}{w} = 5.00 \text{ times greater than weight}$$

b. $F_{\text{net}} = 3750 \text{ N}$

$$\theta = 11.3^\circ \text{ from horizontal}$$

$$w = 19.6 \text{ N}$$

45. $F_{\text{net}} = 5.40 \text{ N}$

$$F_{\text{net}} = ma \Rightarrow a = 2.70 \text{ m/s}^2$$

47. $0.60\hat{i} - 8.4\hat{j} \text{ m/s}^2$

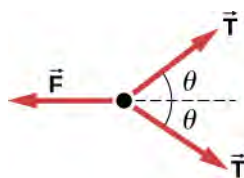
49. 497 N

51. a. $F_{\text{net}} = 2.64 \times 10^7 \text{ N}$; b. The force exerted on the ship is also $2.64 \times 10^7 \text{ N}$ because it is opposite the shell's direction of motion.

53. Because the weight of the history book is the force exerted by Earth on the history book, we represent it as $\vec{F}_{\text{EH}} = -14\hat{j} \text{ N}$. Aside from this, the history book interacts only with the physics book. Because the acceleration of the history book is zero, the net force on it is zero by Newton's second law: $\vec{F}_{\text{PH}} + \vec{F}_{\text{EH}} = \vec{0}$, where \vec{F}_{PH} is the force

exerted by the physics book on the history book. Thus, $\vec{F}_{PH} = -\vec{F}_{EH} = -(-14\hat{j})\text{ N} = 14\hat{j}\text{ N}$. We find that the physics book exerts an upward force of magnitude 14 N on the history book. The physics book has three forces exerted on it: \vec{F}_{EP} due to Earth, \vec{F}_{HP} due to the history book, and \vec{F}_{DP} due to the desktop. Since the physics book weighs 18 N, $\vec{F}_{EP} = -18\hat{j}\text{ N}$. From Newton's third law, $\vec{F}_{HP} = -\vec{F}_{PH}$, so $\vec{F}_{HP} = -14\hat{j}\text{ N}$. Newton's second law applied to the physics book gives $\sum \vec{F} = \vec{0}$, or $\vec{F}_{DP} + \vec{F}_{EP} + \vec{F}_{HP} = \vec{0}$, so $\vec{F}_{DP} = -(-18\hat{j}) - (-14\hat{j}) = 32\hat{j}\text{ N}$. The desk exerts an upward force of 32 N on the physics book. To arrive at this solution, we apply Newton's second law twice and Newton's third law once.

55. a. The free-body diagram of pulley 4:



b. $T = mg$, $F = 2T \cos \theta = 2mg \cos \theta$

57. a.



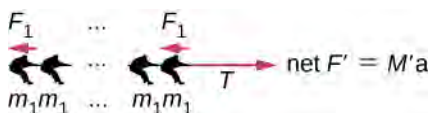
$$F_{\text{net}} = Ma; F_1 = 1350\text{ N}; F_2 = 1365\text{ N}$$

$$9(F_2 - F_1) = 9(m_1 + m_2)a; m_1 = 68\text{ kg}; m_2 = 73\text{ kg}$$

$$a = 0.11\text{ m/s}^2;$$

Thus, the heavy team wins.

b.



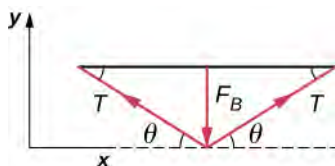
$$T - 9F_1 = 9m_1 a \Rightarrow T = 9m_1 a + 9F_1$$

$$= 1.2 \times 10^4\text{ N}$$

59. a. $T = 1.96 \times 10^{-4}\text{ N}$;

b. $T' = 4.71 \times 10^{-4}\text{ N}$

$\frac{T'}{T} = 2.40$ times the tension in the vertical strand



61.

$$F_{y \text{ net}} = F_{\perp} - 2T \sin \theta = 0$$

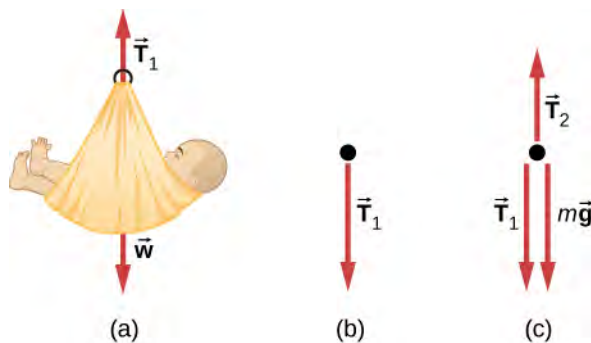
$$F_{\perp} = 2T \sin \theta$$

$$T = \frac{F_{\perp}}{2 \sin \theta}$$

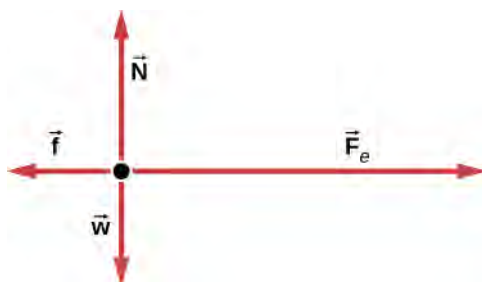
63. a. see **Example 5.13**; b. 1.5 N; c. 15 N

65. a. 5.6 kg; b. 55 N; c. $T_2 = 60 \text{ N}$;

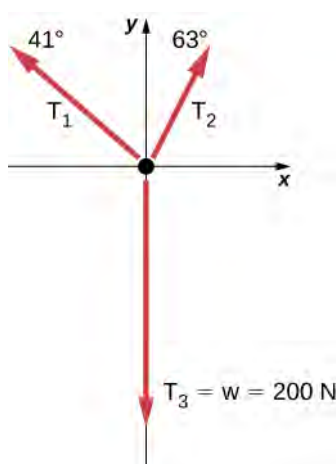
d.



67. a. 4.9 m/s^2 , 17 N; b. 9.8 N



69.



71.

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

73. 5.90 kg



75.

77. a. $F_{\text{net}} = \frac{m(v^2 - v_0^2)}{2x}$; b. 2590 N

79. $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = 4.05 \hat{i} + 12.0 \hat{j} \text{ N}$

$\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = m \vec{a} \Rightarrow \vec{a} = 0.405 \hat{i} + 1.20 \hat{j} \text{ m/s}^2$

81. $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = \vec{F}_A + \vec{F}_B$
 $\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = A \hat{i} + (-1.41A \hat{i} - 1.41A \hat{j})$

$\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = A(-0.41 \hat{i} - 1.41 \hat{j})$

$\theta = 254^\circ$

(We add 180° , because the angle is in quadrant IV.)

83. $F = 2mk^2x^2$; First, take the derivative of the velocity function to obtain $a = 2kxv = 2kx(kx^2) = 2k^2x^3$. Then apply Newton's second law $F = ma = 2mk^2x^2$.

85. a. For box A, $N_A = mg$ and $N_B = mg \cos \theta$; b. $N_A > N_B$ because for $\theta < 90^\circ$, $\cos \theta < 1$; c. $N_A > N_B$ when $\theta = 10^\circ$

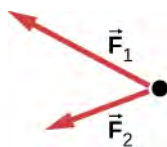
87. a. 8.66 N; b. 0.433 m

89. 0.40 or 40%

91. 16 N

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

93. a.



; b. No; \vec{F}_R is not shown, because it would replace \vec{F}_1 and \vec{F}_2 . (If we want to show it, we could

draw it and then place squiggly lines on \vec{F}_1 and \vec{F}_2 to show that they are no longer considered.

95. a. 14.1 m/s; b. 601 N

97. $\frac{F}{m}t^2$

99. 936 N

101. $\vec{a} = -248 \hat{i} - 433 \hat{j} \text{ m/s}^2$

103. 0.548 m/s^2

105. a. $T_1 = \frac{2mg}{\sin \theta}$, $T_2 = \frac{mg}{\sin(\arctan(\frac{1}{2}\tan \theta))}$, $T_3 = \frac{2mg}{\tan \theta}$; b. $\phi = \arctan(\frac{1}{2}\tan \theta)$; c. 2.56° ; (d)

$x = d(2 \cos \theta + 2 \cos(\arctan(\frac{1}{2}\tan \theta)) + 1)$

107. a. $\vec{a} = \left(\frac{5.00}{m} \hat{i} + \frac{3.00}{m} \hat{j} \right) \text{ m/s}^2$; b. 1.38 kg; c. 21.2 m/s; d. $\vec{v} = \left(18.1 \hat{i} + 10.9 \hat{j} \right) \text{ m/s}$

109. a. $0.900 \hat{i} + 0.600 \hat{j} \text{ N}$; b. 1.08 N

CHAPTER 6

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

6.1. $F_s = 645 \text{ N}$

6.2. $a = 3.68 \text{ m/s}^2$, $T = 18.4 \text{ N}$

6.3. $T = \frac{2m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g$ (This is found by substituting the equation for acceleration in **Figure 6.7** (a), into the equation for tension in **Figure 6.7** (b).)

6.4. 1.49 s

6.5. 49.4 degrees

6.6. 128 m; no

6.7. a. 4.9 N; b. 0.98 m/s^2

6.8. -0.23 m/s^2 ; the negative sign indicates that the snowboarder is slowing down.

6.9. 0.40

6.10. 34 m/s

6.11. 0.27 kg/m

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. The scale is in free fall along with the astronauts, so the reading on the scale would be 0. There is no difference in the apparent weightlessness; in the aircraft and in orbit, free fall is occurring.

3. If you do not let up on the brake pedal, the car's wheels will lock so that they are not rolling; sliding friction is now involved and the sudden change (due to the larger force of static friction) causes the jerk.

5. 5.00 N

7. Centripetal force is defined as any net force causing uniform circular motion. The centripetal force is not a new kind of force. The label "centripetal" refers to *any* force that keeps something turning in a circle. That force could be tension, gravity, friction, electrical attraction, the normal force, or any other force. Any combination of these could be the source of centripetal force, for example, the centripetal force at the top of the path of a tetherball swung through a vertical circle is the result of both tension and gravity.

9. The driver who cuts the corner (on Path 2) has a more gradual curve, with a larger radius. That one will be the better racing line. If the driver goes too fast around a corner using a racing line, he will still slide off the track; the key is to stay at the maximum value of static friction. So, the driver wants maximum possible speed and maximum friction. Consider the equation for centripetal force: $F_c = m \frac{v^2}{r}$ where v is speed and r is the radius of curvature. So by decreasing the curvature ($1/r$) of the path that the car

takes, we reduce the amount of force the tires have to exert on the road, meaning we can now increase the speed, v . Looking at this from the point of view of the driver on Path 1, we can reason this way: the sharper the turn, the smaller the turning circle; the smaller the turning circle, the larger is the required centripetal force. If this centripetal force is not exerted, the result is a skid.

11. The barrel of the dryer provides a centripetal force on the clothes (including the water droplets) to keep them moving in a circular path. As a water droplet comes to one of the holes in the barrel, it will move in a path tangent to the circle.

13. If there is no friction, then there is no centripetal force. This means that the lunch box will move along a path tangent to the circle, and thus follows path B. The dust trail will be straight. This is a result of Newton's first law of motion.

15. There must be a centripetal force to maintain the circular motion; this is provided by the nail at the center. Newton's third law explains the phenomenon. The action force is the force of the string on the mass; the reaction force is the force of the mass on the string. This reaction force causes the string to stretch.

17. Since the radial friction with the tires supplies the centripetal force, and friction is nearly 0 when the car encounters the ice, the car will obey Newton's first law and go off the road in a straight line path, tangent to the curve. A common misconception is that the car will follow a curved path off the road.

19. Anna is correct. The satellite is freely falling toward Earth due to gravity, even though gravity is weaker at the altitude of the satellite, and g is not 9.80 m/s^2 . Free fall does not depend on the value of g ; that is, you could experience free fall on Mars if you jumped off Olympus Mons (the tallest volcano in the solar system).

21. The pros of wearing body suits include: (1) the body suit reduces the drag force on the swimmer and the athlete can move more easily; (2) the tightness of the suit reduces the surface area of the athlete, and even though this is a small amount, it can make a difference in performance time. The cons of wearing body suits are: (1) The tightness of the suits can induce cramping and breathing problems. (2) Heat will be retained and thus the athlete could overheat during a long period of use.

23. The oil is less dense than the water and so rises to the top when a light rain falls and collects on the road. This creates a

dangerous situation in which friction is greatly lowered, and so a car can lose control. In a heavy rain, the oil is dispersed and does not affect the motion of cars as much.

PROBLEMS

25. a. 170 N; b. 170 N

27. $\vec{F}_3 = (-7\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 4\hat{k})\text{ N}$

29. 376 N pointing up (along the dashed line in the figure); the force is used to raise the heel of the foot.

31. -68.5 N

33. a. 7.70 m/s^2 ; b. 4.33 s

35. a. 46.4 m/s; b. $2.40 \times 10^3\text{ m/s}^2$; c. $5.99 \times 10^3\text{ N}$; ratio of 245

37. a. $1.87 \times 10^4\text{ N}$; b. $1.67 \times 10^4\text{ N}$; c. $1.56 \times 10^4\text{ N}$; d. 19.4 m, 0 m/s

39. a. 10 kg; b. 140 N; c. 98 N; d. 0

41. a. 3.35 m/s^2 ; b. 4.2 s

43. a. 2.0 m/s^2 ; b. 7.8 N; c. 2.0 m/s

45. a. 4.43 m/s^2 (mass 1 accelerates up the ramp as mass 2 falls with the same acceleration); b. 21.5 N

47. a. 10.0 N; b. 97.0 N

49. a. 4.9 m/s^2 ; b. The cabinet will not slip. c. The cabinet will slip.

51. a. 32.3 N, 35.2° ; b. 0; c. 0.301 m/s^2 in the direction of \vec{F}_{tot}

$$\text{net } F_y = 0 \Rightarrow N = mg \cos \theta$$

53. $\text{net } F_x = ma$

$$a = g(\sin \theta - \mu_k \cos \theta)$$

55. a. 0.737 m/s^2 ; b. 5.71°

57. a. 10.8 m/s^2 ; b. 7.85 m/s^2 ; c. 2.00 m/s^2

59. a. 9.09 m/s^2 ; b. 6.16 m/s^2 ; c. 0.294 m/s^2

61. a. 272 N, 512 N; b. 0.268

63. a. 46.5 N; b. 0.629 m/s^2

65. a. 483 N; b. 17.4 N; c. 2.24, 0.0807

67. 4.14°

69. a. 24.6 m; b. 36.6 m/s^2 ; c. 3.73 times g

71. a. 16.2 m/s; b. 0.234

73. a. 179 N; b. 290 N; c. 8.3 m/s

75. 20.7 m/s

77. 21 m/s

79. 115 m/s or 414 km/h

81. $v_T = 11.8\text{ m/s}$; $v_2 = 9.9\text{ m/s}$

83. $\left(\frac{110}{65}\right)^2 = 2.86$ times

85. Stokes' law is $F_s = 6\pi r\eta v$. Solving for the viscosity, $\eta = \frac{F_s}{6\pi r v}$. Considering only the units, this becomes $[\eta] = \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m} \cdot \text{s}}$.

87. $0.76\text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$

89. a. 0.049 kg/s; b. 0.57 m

91. a. 1860 N, 2.53; b. The value (1860 N) is more force than you expect to experience on an elevator. The force of 1860 N is 418 pounds, compared to the force on a typical elevator of 904 N (which is about 203 pounds); this is calculated for a speed from 0 to 10 miles per hour, which is about 4.5 m/s, in 2.00 s). c. The acceleration $a = 1.53 \times g$ is much higher than any standard elevator.

The final speed is too large (30.0 m/s is VERY fast)! The time of 2.00 s is not unreasonable for an elevator.

93. 199 N

95. 15 N

97. 12 N

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

99. $a_x = 0.40 \text{ m/s}^2$ and $T = 11.2 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

101. $m(6pt + 2q)$

103. $\vec{v}(t) = \left(\frac{pt}{m} + \frac{mt^2}{2m}\right)\hat{i} + \left(\frac{qt^2}{2m}\right)\hat{j}$ and $\vec{r}(t) = \left(\frac{pt^2}{2m} + \frac{mt^3}{6m}\right)\hat{i} + \left(\frac{qt^3}{6m}\right)\hat{j}$

105. 9.2 m/s

107. 1.3 s

109. 3.5 m/s^2

111. a. 0.75 ; b. 1200 N ; c. 1.2 m/s^2 and 1080 N ; d. -1.2 m/s^2 ; e. 120 N

113. 0.789

115. a. 0.186 N ; b. 0.774 N ; c. 0.48 N

117. 13 m/s

119. 0.21

121. a. $28,300 \text{ N}$; b. 2540 m

123. 25 N

125. $a = \frac{F}{4} - \mu_k g$

127. 11 m

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

129. $v = \sqrt{v_0^2 - 2gr_0\left(1 - \frac{r_0}{r}\right)}$

131. 78.7 m

133. a. 98 m/s ; b. 490 m ; c. 107 m/s ; d. 9.6 s

135. a. $v = 20.0(1 - e^{-0.01t})$; b. $v_{\text{limiting}} = 20 \text{ m/s}$

CHAPTER 7

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

7.1. No, only its magnitude can be constant; its direction must change, to be always opposite the relative displacement along the surface.

7.2. No, it's only approximately constant near Earth's surface.

7.3. $W = 35 \text{ J}$

7.4. a. The spring force is the opposite direction to a compression (as it is for an extension), so the work it does is negative. b. The work done depends on the square of the displacement, which is the same for $x = \pm 6 \text{ cm}$, so the magnitude is 0.54 J .

7.5. a. the car; b. the truck

7.6. against

7.7. $\sqrt{3} \text{ m/s}$

7.8. 980 W

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. When you push on the wall, this "feels" like work; however, there is no displacement so there is no physical work. Energy is consumed, but no energy is transferred.

3. If you continue to push on a wall without breaking through the wall, you continue to exert a force with no displacement, so no work is done.

5. The total displacement of the ball is zero, so no work is done.

7. Both require the same gravitational work, but the stairs allow Tarzan to take this work over a longer time interval and hence gradually exert his energy, rather than dramatically by climbing a vine.

9. The first particle has a kinetic energy of $4(\frac{1}{2}mv^2)$ whereas the second particle has a kinetic energy of $2(\frac{1}{2}mv^2)$, so the first particle has twice the kinetic energy of the second particle.

11. The mower would gain energy if $-90^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ$. It would lose energy if $90^\circ < \theta < 270^\circ$. The mower may also lose energy due to friction with the grass while pushing; however, we are not concerned with that energy loss for this problem.

13. The second marble has twice the kinetic energy of the first because kinetic energy is directly proportional to mass, like the work done by gravity.

15. Unless the environment is nearly frictionless, you are doing some positive work on the environment to cancel out the frictional

work against you, resulting in zero total work producing a constant velocity.

17. Appliances are rated in terms of the energy consumed in a relatively small time interval. It does not matter how long the appliance is on, only the rate of change of energy per unit time.

19. The spark occurs over a relatively short time span, thereby delivering a very low amount of energy to your body.

21. If the force is antiparallel or points in an opposite direction to the velocity, the power expended can be negative.

PROBLEMS

23. 3.00 J

25. a. 593 kJ; b. -589 kJ; c. 0

27. 3.14 kJ

29. a. -700 J; b. 0; c. 700 J; d. 38.6 N; e. 0

31. 100 J

33. a. 2.45 J; b. -2.45 J; c. 0

35. a. 2.22 kJ; b. -2.22 kJ; c. 0

37. 18.6 kJ

39. a. 2.32 kN; b. 22.0 kJ

41. 835 N

43. 257 J

45. a. 1.47 m/s; b. answers may vary

47. a. 772 kJ; b. 4.0 kJ; c. 1.8×10^{-16} J

49. a. 2.6 kJ; b. 640 J

51. 2.72 kN

53. 102 N

55. 2.8 m/s

57. $W(\text{bullet}) = 20 \times W(\text{crate})$

59. 12.8 kN

61. 0.25

63. a. 24 m/s, -4.8 m/s²; b. 29.4 m

65. 310 m/s

67. a. 40; b. 8 million

69. \$149

71. a. 208 W; b. 141 s

73. a. 3.20 s; b. 4.04 s

75. a. 224 s; b. 24.8 MW; c. 49.7 kN

77. a. 1.57 kW; b. 6.28 kW

79. 6.83 μ W

81. a. 8.51 J; b. 8.51 W

83. 1.7 kW

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

85. 15 N · m

87. 39 N · m

89. a. 208 N · m; b. 240 N · m

91. a. -0.9 N · m; b. -0.83 N · m

93. a. 10. J; b. 10. J; c. 380 N/m

95. 160 J/s

97. a. 10 N; b. 20 W

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

99. If crate goes up: a. 3.46 kJ; b. -1.89 kJ; c. -1.57 kJ; d. 0; If crate goes down: a. -0.39 kJ; b. -1.18 kJ; c. 1.57 kJ; d. 0

101. 8.0 J

103. 35.7 J

105. 24.3 J

107. a. 40 hp; b. 39.8 MJ, independent of speed; c. 80 hp, 79.6 MJ at 30 m/s; d. If air resistance is proportional to speed, the car gets about 22 mpg at 34 mph and half that at twice the speed, closer to actual driving experience.

CHAPTER 8

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

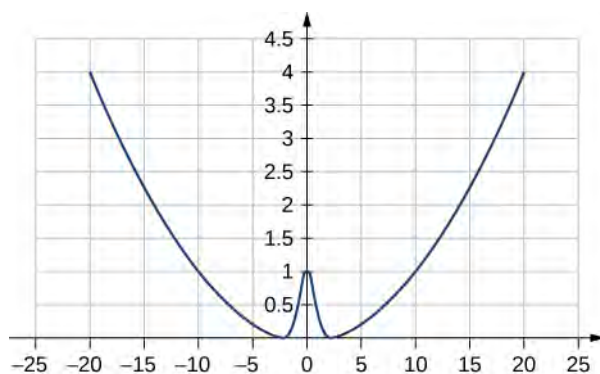
- 8.1. $(4.63 \text{ J}) - (-2.38 \text{ J}) = 7.00 \text{ J}$
- 8.2. 35.3 kJ, 143 kJ, 0
- 8.3. 22.8 cm. Using 0.02 m for the initial displacement of the spring (see above), we calculate the final displacement of the spring to be 0.028 m; therefore the length of the spring is the unstretched length plus the displacement, or 22.8 cm.
- 8.4. It increases because you had to exert a downward force, doing positive work, to pull the mass down, and that's equal to the change in the total potential energy.
- 8.5. 2.83 N
- 8.6. $F = 4.8 \text{ N}$, directed toward the origin
- 8.7. 0.033 m
- 8.8. b. At any given height, the gravitational potential energy is the same going up or down, but the kinetic energy is less going down than going up, since air resistance is dissipative and does negative work. Therefore, at any height, the speed going down is less than the speed going up, so it must take a longer time to go down than to go up.
- 8.9. constant $U(x) = -1 \text{ J}$
- 8.10. a. yes, motion confined to $-1.055 \text{ m} \leq x \leq 1.055 \text{ m}$; b. same equilibrium points and types as in example
- 8.11. $x(t) = \pm\sqrt{(2E/k)} \sin[(\sqrt{k/m})t]$ and $v_0 = \pm\sqrt{(2E/m)}$

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

- The potential energy of a system can be negative because its value is relative to a defined point.
- If the reference point of the ground is zero gravitational potential energy, the javelin first increases its gravitational potential energy, followed by a decrease in its gravitational potential energy as it is thrown until it hits the ground. The overall change in gravitational potential energy of the javelin is zero unless the center of mass of the javelin is lower than from where it is initially thrown, and therefore would have slightly less gravitational potential energy.
- the vertical height from the ground to the object
- A force that takes energy away from the system that can't be recovered if we were to reverse the action.
- The change in kinetic energy is the net work. Since conservative forces are path independent, when you are back to the same point the kinetic and potential energies are exactly the same as the beginning. During the trip the total energy is conserved, but both the potential and kinetic energy change.
- The car experiences a change in gravitational potential energy as it goes down the hills because the vertical distance is decreasing. Some of this change of gravitational potential energy will be taken away by work done by friction. The rest of the energy results in a kinetic energy increase, making the car go faster. Lastly, the car brakes and will lose its kinetic energy to the work done by braking to a stop.
- It states that total energy of the system E is conserved as long as there are no non-conservative forces acting on the object.
- He puts energy into the system through his legs compressing and expanding.
- Four times the original height would double the impact speed.

PROBLEMS

- 40,000
- a. -200 J ; b. -200 J ; c. -100 J ; d. -300 J
- a. 0.068 J ; b. -0.068 J ; c. 0.068 J ; d. 0.068 J ; e. -0.068 J ; f. 46 cm
- a. -120 J ; b. 120 J
- a. $\left(\frac{-2a}{b}\right)^{1/6}$; b. 0; c. $\sim x^6$
- 14 m/s
- 14 J
- proof
- 9.7 m/s
- 39 m/s
- 1900 J
- -137 J
- 3.5 cm
- 10x with x-axis pointed away from the wall and origin at the wall
- 4.6 m/s
- a. 5.6 m/s; b. 5.2 m/s; c. 6.4 m/s; d. no; e. yes



51. a.

where $k = 0.02$, $A = 1$, $\alpha = 1$; b. $F = kx - \alpha x A e^{-\alpha x^2}$; c. The potential energy at $x = 0$ must be less than the kinetic plus potential energy at $x = a$ or $A \leq \frac{1}{2}mv^2 + \frac{1}{2}ka^2 + Ae^{-aa^2}$. Solving this for A matches results in the problem.

53. 8700 N/m

55. a. 70.6 m/s; b. 69.9 m/s

57. a. 180 N/m; b. 11 m

59. a. 9.8×10^3 J; b. 1.4×10^3 J; c. 14 m/s

61. a. 47.6 m; b. 1.88×10^5 J; c. 373 N

63. 33.9 cm

65. a. Zero, since the total energy of the system is zero and the kinetic energy at the lowest point is zero; b. -0.038 J; c. 0.62 m/s

67. 42 cm

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

69. -0.44 J

71. 3.6 m/s

73. $bD^4/4$

75. proof

77. a. $\sqrt{\frac{2m^2gh}{k(m+M)}}$; b. $\frac{mMgh}{m+M}$

79. a. 2.24 m/s; b. 1.94 m/s; c. 1.94 m/s

81. 18 m/s

83. $v_A = 24$ m/s; $v_B = 14$ m/s; $v_C = 31$ m/s

85. a. Loss of energy is $240 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$; b. $F = 8 \text{ N}$

87. 89.7 m/s

89. 32 J

CHAPTER 9

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

9.1. To reach a final speed of $v_f = \frac{1}{4}(3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})$ at an acceleration of $10g$, the time required is

$$10g = \frac{v_f}{\Delta t}$$

$$\Delta t = \frac{v_f}{10g} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}(3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}{10g} = 7.7 \times 10^5 \text{ s} = 8.9 \text{ d}$$

9.2. If the phone bounces up with approximately the same initial speed as its impact speed, the change in momentum of the phone will be $\Delta \vec{p} = m\Delta \vec{v} - (-m\Delta \vec{v}) = 2m\Delta \vec{v}$. This is twice the momentum change than when the phone does not bounce, so the impulse-momentum theorem tells us that more force must be applied to the phone.

9.3. If the smaller cart were rolling at 1.33 m/s to the left, then conservation of momentum gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 (m_1 + m_2) \vec{v}_f &= m_1 v_1 \hat{i} - m_2 v_2 \hat{i} \\
 \vec{v}_f &= \left(\frac{m_1 v_1 - m_2 v_2}{m_1 + m_2} \right) \hat{i} \\
 &= \left[\frac{(0.675 \text{ kg})(0.75 \text{ m/s}) - (0.500 \text{ kg})(1.33 \text{ m/s})}{1.175 \text{ kg}} \right] \hat{i} \\
 &= -(0.135 \text{ m/s}) \hat{i}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the final velocity is 0.135 m/s to the left.

9.4. If the ball does not bounce, its final momentum \vec{p}_2 is zero, so

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta \vec{p} &= \vec{p}_2 - \vec{p}_1 \\
 &= (0) \hat{j} - (-1.4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}) \hat{j} \\
 &= +(1.4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}) \hat{j}
 \end{aligned}$$

9.5. Consider the impulse momentum theory, which is $\vec{J} = \Delta \vec{p}$. If $\vec{J} = 0$, we have the situation described in the example. If a force acts on the system, then $\vec{J} = \vec{F}_{\text{ave}} \Delta t$. Thus, instead of $\vec{p}_f = \vec{p}_i$, we have

$$\vec{F}_{\text{ave}} \Delta t = \Delta \vec{p} = \vec{p}_f - \vec{p}_i$$

where \vec{F}_{ave} is the force due to friction.

9.6. The impulse is the change in momentum multiplied by the time required for the change to occur. By conservation of momentum, the changes in momentum of the probe and the comet are of the same magnitude, but in opposite directions, and the interaction time for each is also the same. Therefore, the impulse each receives is of the same magnitude, but in opposite directions. Because they act in opposite directions, the impulses are not the same. As for the impulse, the force on each body acts in opposite directions, so the forces on each are not equal. However, the change in kinetic energy differs for each, because the collision is not elastic.

9.7. This solution represents the case in which no interaction takes place: the first puck misses the second puck and continues on with a velocity of 2.5 m/s to the left. This case offers no meaningful physical insights.

9.8. If zero friction acts on the car, then it will continue to slide indefinitely ($d \rightarrow \infty$), so we cannot use the work-kinetic-energy theorem as is done in the example. Thus, we could not solve the problem from the information given.

9.9. Were the initial velocities not at right angles, then one or both of the velocities would have to be expressed in component form. The mathematical analysis of the problem would be slightly more involved, but the physical result would not change.

9.10. The volume of a scuba tank is about 11 L. Assuming air is an ideal gas, the number of gas molecules in the tank is

$$\begin{aligned}
 PV &= NRT \\
 N &= \frac{PV}{RT} = \frac{(2500 \text{ psi})(0.011 \text{ m}^3)}{(8.31 \text{ J/mol} \cdot \text{K})(300 \text{ K})} \left(\frac{6894.8 \text{ Pa}}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \\
 &= 7.59 \times 10^{21} \text{ mol}
 \end{aligned}$$

The average molecular mass of air is 29 g/mol, so the mass of air contained in the tank is about 2.2 kg. This is about 10 times less than the mass of the tank, so it is safe to neglect it. Also, the initial force of the air pressure is roughly proportional to the surface area of each piece, which is in turn proportional to the mass of each piece (assuming uniform thickness). Thus, the initial acceleration of each piece would change very little if we explicitly consider the air.

9.11. The average radius of Earth's orbit around the Sun is $1.496 \times 10^9 \text{ m}$. Taking the Sun to be the origin, and noting that the mass of the Sun is approximately the same as the masses of the Sun, Earth, and Moon combined, the center of mass of the Earth + Moon system and the Sun is

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{\text{CM}} &= \frac{m_{\text{Sun}} R_{\text{Sun}} + m_{\text{em}} R_{\text{em}}}{m_{\text{Sun}}} \\
 &= \frac{(1.989 \times 10^{30} \text{ kg})(0) + (5.97 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg} + 7.36 \times 10^{22} \text{ kg})(1.496 \times 10^9 \text{ m})}{1.989 \times 10^{30} \text{ kg}} \\
 &= 4.6 \text{ km}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the center of mass of the Sun, Earth, Moon system is 4.6 km from the center of the Sun.

9.12. On a macroscopic scale, the size of a unit cell is negligible and the crystal mass may be considered to be distributed homogeneously throughout the crystal. Thus,

$$\vec{r}_{\text{CM}} = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{j=1}^N m_j \vec{r}_j = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{j=1}^N m \vec{r}_j = \frac{m}{M} \sum_{j=1}^N \vec{r}_j = \frac{Nm}{M} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^N \vec{r}_j}{N}$$

where we sum over the number N of unit cells in the crystal and m is the mass of a unit cell. Because $Nm = M$, we can write

$$\vec{r}_{\text{CM}} = \frac{m}{M} \sum_{j=1}^N \vec{r}_j = \frac{Nm}{M} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^N \vec{r}_j}{N} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{j=1}^N \vec{r}_j.$$

This is the definition of the geometric center of the crystal, so the center of mass is at the same point as the geometric center.

9.13. The explosions would essentially be spherically symmetric, because gravity would not act to distort the trajectories of the expanding projectiles.

9.14. The notation m_g stands for the mass of the fuel and m stands for the mass of the rocket plus the initial mass of the fuel.

Note that m_g changes with time, so we write it as $m_g(t)$. Using m_R as the mass of the rocket with no fuel, the total mass of the rocket plus fuel is $m = m_R + m_g(t)$. Differentiation with respect to time gives

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = \frac{dm_R}{dt} + \frac{dm_g(t)}{dt} = \frac{dm_g(t)}{dt}$$

where we used $\frac{dm_R}{dt} = 0$ because the mass of the rocket does not change. Thus, time rate of change of the mass of the rocket is the same as that of the fuel.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Since $K = p^2/2m$, then if the momentum is fixed, the object with smaller mass has more kinetic energy.
3. Yes; impulse is the force applied multiplied by the time during which it is applied ($J = F\Delta t$), so if a small force acts for a long time, it may result in a larger impulse than a large force acting for a small time.
5. By friction, the road exerts a horizontal force on the tires of the car, which changes the momentum of the car.
7. Momentum is conserved when the mass of the system of interest remains constant during the interaction in question and when no *net* external force acts on the system during the interaction.
9. To accelerate air molecules in the direction of motion of the car, the car must exert a force on these molecules by Newton's second law $\vec{F} = d\vec{p}/dt$. By Newton's third law, the air molecules exert a force of equal magnitude but in the opposite direction on the car. This force acts in the direction opposite the motion of the car and constitutes the force due to air resistance.
11. No, he is not a closed system because a net nonzero external force acts on him in the form of the starting blocks pushing on his feet.
13. Yes, all the kinetic energy can be lost if the two masses come to rest due to the collision (i.e., they stick together).
15. The angle between the directions must be 90° . Any system that has zero net external force in one direction and nonzero net external force in a perpendicular direction will satisfy these conditions.
17. Yes, the rocket speed can exceed the exhaust speed of the gases it ejects. The thrust of the rocket does not depend on the relative speeds of the gases and rocket, it simply depends on conservation of momentum.

PROBLEMS

19. a. magnitude: $25 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$; b. same as a.
21. $1.78 \times 10^{29} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$
23. $1.3 \times 10^9 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$
25. a. $1.50 \times 10^6 \text{ N}$; b. $1.00 \times 10^5 \text{ N}$
27. $4.69 \times 10^5 \text{ N}$
29. $2.10 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$
31. $\vec{p}(t) = (10\hat{i} + 20t\hat{j}) \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$; $\vec{F} = (20 \text{ N})\hat{j}$
33. Let the positive x -axis be in the direction of the original momentum. Then $p_x = 1.5 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$ and $p_y = 7.5 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$
35. $(0.122 \text{ m/s})\hat{i}$
37. a. 47 m/s in the bullet to block direction; b. $70.6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}$, toward the bullet; c. $70.6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}$, toward the block; d. magnitude is

$$2.35 \times 10^4 \text{ N}$$

39. 2:5

41. 5.9 m/s

43. a. 6.80 m/s, 5.33°; b. yes (calculate the ratio of the initial and final kinetic energies)

45. 2.5 cm

47. the speed of the leading bumper car is 6.00 m/s and that of the trailing bumper car is 5.60 m/s

49. 6.6%

51. 1.8 m/s

53. 22.1 m/s at 32.2° below the horizontal

55. a. 33 m/s and 110 m/s; b. 57 m; c. 480 m

$$57. (732 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}} + (-79.6 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{j}}$$

$$59. -(0.21 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}} + (0.25 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{j}}$$

61. 341 m/s at 86.8° with respect to the $\hat{\mathbf{i}}$ axis.

63. With the origin defined to be at the position of the 150-g mass, $x_{\text{CM}} = -1.23 \text{ cm}$ and $y_{\text{CM}} = 0.69 \text{ cm}$

$$65. y_{\text{CM}} = \begin{cases} \frac{h}{2} - \frac{1}{4}gt^2, & t < T \\ h - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 - \frac{1}{4}gT^2 + \frac{1}{2}gT, & t \geq T \end{cases}$$

67. a. $R_1 = 4 \text{ m}$, $R_2 = 2 \text{ m}$; b. $X_{\text{CM}} = \frac{m_1 x_1 + m_2 x_2}{m_1 + m_2}$, $Y_{\text{CM}} = \frac{m_1 y_1 + m_2 y_2}{m_1 + m_2}$; c. yes, with

$$R = \frac{1}{m_1 + m_2} \sqrt{16m_1^2 + 4m_2^2}$$

$$69. x_{\text{cm}} = \frac{3}{4}L \left(\frac{\rho_1 + \rho_0}{\rho_1 + 2\rho_0} \right)$$

$$71. \left(\frac{2a}{3}, \frac{2b}{3} \right)$$

73. $(x_{\text{CM}}, y_{\text{CM}}, z_{\text{CM}}) = (0, 0, h/4)$

75. $(x_{\text{CM}}, y_{\text{CM}}, z_{\text{CM}}) = (0, 4R/(3\pi), 0)$

77. (a) 0.413 m/s, (b) about 0.2 J

79. 1551 kg

81. 4.9 km/s

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

84. the elephant has a higher momentum

86. Answers may vary. The first clause is true, but the second clause is not true in general because the velocity of an object with small mass may be large enough so that the momentum of the object is greater than that of a larger-mass object with a smaller velocity.

88. $4.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

$$90. \vec{\mathbf{J}} = \int_0^\tau [m \vec{\mathbf{g}} - m \vec{\mathbf{g}} (1 - e^{-bt/m})] dt = \frac{m^2}{b} \vec{\mathbf{g}} (e^{-b\tau/m} - 1)$$

$$92. \text{a. } -(2.1 \times 10^3 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}, \text{ b. } -(24 \times 10^3 \text{ N}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}$$

$$94. \text{a. } (1.1 \times 10^3 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}, \text{ b. } (0.010 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}, \text{ c. } -(0.00093 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}, \text{ d. } -(0.0012 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}$$

$$96. 0.10 \text{ kg}, -(130 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}$$

$$98. v_{1,f} = v_{1,i} \frac{m_1 - m_2}{m_1 + m_2}, v_{2,f} = v_{1,i} \frac{2m_1}{m_1 + m_2}$$

100. 2.8 m/s

102. 0.094 m/s

104. final velocity of cue ball is $-(0.76 \text{ m/s}) \hat{\mathbf{i}}$, final velocities of the other two balls are 2.6 m/s at $\pm 30^\circ$ with respect to the initial velocity of the cue ball

106. ball 1: $-(1.4 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{i}} - (0.4 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{j}}$, ball 2: $(2.2 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{i}} + (2.4 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{j}}$

108. ball 1: $(1.4 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{i}} - (1.7 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{j}}$, ball 2: $-(2.8 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{i}} + (0.012 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{j}}$

110. $(r, \theta) = (2R/3, \pi/8)$

112. Answers may vary. The rocket is propelled forward not by the gasses pushing against the surface of Earth, but by conservation of momentum. The momentum of the gas being expelled out the back of the rocket must be compensated by an increase in the forward momentum of the rocket.

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

114. a. $617 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}$, 108° ; b. $F_x = 2.91 \times 10^4 \text{ N}$, $F_y = 2.6 \times 10^5 \text{ N}$; c. $F_x = 5265 \text{ N}$, $F_y = 5850 \text{ N}$

116. Conservation of momentum demands $m_1 v_{1,i} + m_2 v_{2,i} = m_1 v_{1,f} + m_2 v_{2,f}$. We are given that $m_1 = m_2$, $v_{1,i} = v_{2,f}$, and $v_{2,i} = v_{1,f} = 0$. Combining these equations with the equation given by conservation of momentum gives $v_{1,i} = v_{1,i}$, which is true, so conservation of momentum is satisfied. Conservation of energy demands $\frac{1}{2}m_1 v_{1,i}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_2 v_{2,i}^2 = \frac{1}{2}m_1 v_{1,f}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_2 v_{2,f}^2$. Again combining this equation with the conditions given above give $v_{1,i} = v_{1,i}$, so conservation of energy is satisfied.

118. Assume origin on centerline and at floor, then $(x_{\text{CM}}, y_{\text{CM}}) = (0, 86 \text{ cm})$

CHAPTER 10

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

10.1. a. $40.0 \text{ rev/s} = 2\pi(40.0) \text{ rad/s}$, $\bar{\alpha} = \frac{\Delta\omega}{\Delta t} = \frac{2\pi(40.0) - 0 \text{ rad/s}}{20.0 \text{ s}} = 2\pi(2.0) = 4.0\pi \text{ rad/s}^2$; b. Since the angular velocity increases linearly, there has to be a constant acceleration throughout the indicated time. Therefore, the instantaneous angular acceleration at any time is the solution to $4.0\pi \text{ rad/s}^2$.

10.2. a. Using Equation 10.24, we have $7000 \text{ rpm} = \frac{7000.0(2\pi \text{ rad})}{60.0 \text{ s}} = 733.0 \text{ rad/s}$,

$$\alpha = \frac{\omega - \omega_0}{t} = \frac{733.0 \text{ rad/s}}{10.0 \text{ s}} = 73.3 \text{ rad/s}^2;$$

b. Using Equation 10.28, we have

$$\omega^2 = \omega_0^2 + 2\alpha\Delta\theta \Rightarrow \Delta\theta = \frac{\omega^2 - \omega_0^2}{2\alpha} = \frac{0 - (733.0 \text{ rad/s})^2}{2(73.3 \text{ rad/s}^2)} = 3665.2 \text{ rad}$$

10.3. The angular acceleration is $\alpha = \frac{(5.0 - 0) \text{ rad/s}}{20.0 \text{ s}} = 0.25 \text{ rad/s}^2$. Therefore, the total angle that the boy passes through is

$$\Delta\theta = \frac{\omega^2 - \omega_0^2}{2\alpha} = \frac{(5.0)^2 - 0}{2(0.25)} = 50 \text{ rad}.$$

Thus, we calculate

$$s = r\theta = 5.0 \text{ m}(50.0 \text{ rad}) = 250.0 \text{ m}.$$

10.4. The initial rotational kinetic energy of the propeller is

$$K_0 = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2 = \frac{1}{2}(800.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)(4.0 \times 2\pi \text{ rad/s})^2 = 2.53 \times 10^5 \text{ J}.$$

At 5.0 s the new rotational kinetic energy of the propeller is

$$K_f = 2.03 \times 10^5 \text{ J}.$$

and the new angular velocity is

$$\omega = \sqrt{\frac{2(2.03 \times 10^5 \text{ J})}{800.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2}} = 22.53 \text{ rad/s}$$

which is 3.58 rev/s.

10.5. $I_{\text{parallel-axis}} = I_{\text{center of mass}} + md^2 = mR^2 + mR^2 = 2mR^2$

10.6. The angle between the lever arm and the force vector is 80° ; therefore, $r_\perp = 100\text{m}(\sin 80^\circ) = 98.5 \text{ m}$. The cross product $\vec{\tau} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F}$ gives a negative or clockwise torque. The torque is then $\tau = -r_\perp F = -98.5 \text{ m}(5.0 \times 10^5 \text{ N}) = -4.9 \times 10^7 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$.

10.7. a. The angular acceleration is $\alpha = \frac{20.0(2\pi)\text{rad/s} - 0}{10.0\text{ s}} = 12.56\text{ rad/s}^2$. Solving for the torque, we have

$$\sum_i \tau_i = I\alpha = (30.0\text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)(12.56\text{ rad/s}^2) = 376.80\text{ N} \cdot \text{m}; \quad \text{b. The angular acceleration is}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{0 - 20.0(2\pi)\text{rad/s}}{20.0\text{ s}} = -6.28\text{ rad/s}^2. \quad \text{Solving for the torque, we have}$$

$$\sum_i \tau_i = I\alpha = (30.0\text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)(-6.28\text{ rad/s}^2) = -188.50\text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

10.8. 3 MW

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

- The second hand rotates clockwise, so by the right-hand rule, the angular velocity vector is into the wall.
- They have the same angular velocity. Points further out on the bat have greater tangential speeds.
- straight line, linear in time variable
- constant
- The centripetal acceleration vector is perpendicular to the velocity vector.
- a. both; b. nonzero centripetal acceleration; c. both
- The hollow sphere, since the mass is distributed further away from the rotation axis.
- a. It decreases. b. The arms could be approximated with rods and the discus with a disk. The torso is near the axis of rotation so it doesn't contribute much to the moment of inertia.
- Because the moment of inertia varies as the square of the distance to the axis of rotation. The mass of the rod located at distances greater than $L/2$ would provide the larger contribution to make its moment of inertia greater than the point mass at $L/2$.
- magnitude of the force, length of the lever arm, and angle of the lever arm and force vector
- The moment of inertia of the wheels is reduced, so a smaller torque is needed to accelerate them.
- yes
- $|\vec{r}|$ can be equal to the lever arm but never less than the lever arm
- If the forces are along the axis of rotation, or if they have the same lever arm and are applied at a point on the rod.

PROBLEMS

29. $\omega = \frac{2\pi\text{ rad}}{45.0\text{ s}} = 0.14\text{ rad/s}$

31. a. $\theta = \frac{s}{r} = \frac{3.0\text{ m}}{1.5\text{ m}} = 2.0\text{ rad}$; b. $\omega = \frac{2.0\text{ rad}}{1.0\text{ s}} = 2.0\text{ rad/s}$; c. $\frac{v^2}{r} = \frac{(3.0\text{ m/s})^2}{1.5\text{ m}} = 6.0\text{ m/s}^2$.

33. The propeller takes only $\Delta t = \frac{\Delta\omega}{\alpha} = \frac{0\text{ rad/s} - 10.0(2\pi)\text{ rad/s}}{-2.0\text{ rad/s}^2} = 31.4\text{ s}$ to come to rest, when the propeller is at 0 rad/s ,

it would start rotating in the opposite direction. This would be impossible due to the magnitude of forces involved in getting the propeller to stop and start rotating in the opposite direction.

35. a. $\omega = 25.0(2.0\text{ s}) = 50.0\text{ rad/s}$; b. $\alpha = \frac{d\omega}{dt} = 25.0\text{ rad/s}^2$

37. a. $\omega = 54.8\text{ rad/s}$;

b. $t = 11.0\text{ s}$

39. a. 0.87 rad/s^2 ;

b. $\theta = 12,600\text{ rad}$

41. a. $\omega = 42.0\text{ rad/s}$;

b. $\theta = 200\text{ rad}$; c. $\begin{matrix} v_t = 42\text{ m/s} \\ a_t = 4.0\text{ m/s}^2 \end{matrix}$

43. a. $\omega = 7.0\text{ rad/s}$;

b. $\theta = 22.5\text{ rad}$; c. $a_t = 0.1\text{ m/s}$

45. $\alpha = 28.6\text{ rad/s}^2$.

47. $r = 0.78\text{ m}$

49. a. $\alpha = -0.314\text{ rad/s}^2$,

b. $a_c = 197.4\text{ m/s}^2$; c. $a = \sqrt{a_c^2 + a_t^2} = \sqrt{197.4^2 + (-6.28)^2} = 197.5\text{ m/s}^2$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{-6.28}{197.4} = -1.8^\circ \text{ in the clockwise direction from the centripetal acceleration vector}$$

$$51. ma = 40.0 \text{ kg}(5.1 \text{ m/s}^2) = 204.0 \text{ N}$$

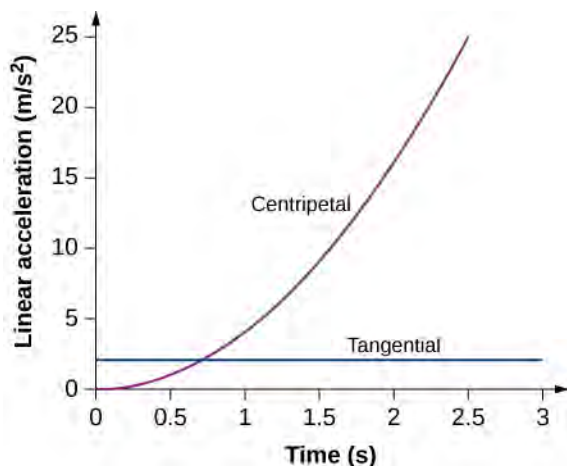
The maximum friction force is $\mu_s N = 0.6(40.0 \text{ kg})(9.8 \text{ m/s}^2) = 235.2 \text{ N}$ so the child does not fall off yet.

$$v_t = r\omega = 1.0(2.0t) \text{ m/s}$$

$$53. a_c = \frac{v_t^2}{r} = \frac{(2.0t)^2}{1.0 \text{ m}} = 4.0t^2 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$a_t(t) = r\alpha(t) = r \frac{d\omega}{dt} = 1.0 \text{ m}(2.0) = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2.$$

Plotting both accelerations gives



The tangential acceleration is constant, while the centripetal acceleration is time dependent, and increases with time to values much greater than the tangential acceleration after $t = 1$ s. For times less than 0.7 s and approaching zero the centripetal acceleration is much less than the tangential acceleration.

$$55. a. K = 2.56 \times 10^{29} \text{ J};$$

$$b. K = 2.68 \times 10^{33} \text{ J}$$

$$57. K = 434.0 \text{ J}$$

$$59. a. v_f = 86.5 \text{ m/s};$$

b. The rotational rate of the propeller stays the same at 20 rev/s.

$$61. K = 3.95 \times 10^{42} \text{ J}$$

$$63. a. I = 0.315 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2;$$

$$b. K = 621.8 \text{ J}$$

$$65. I = \frac{7}{36} mL^2$$

$$67. v = 7.14 \text{ m/s.}$$

$$69. \theta = 10.2^\circ$$

$$71. F = 30 \text{ N}$$

$$73. a. 0.85 \text{ m}(55.0 \text{ N}) = 46.75 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}; b. \text{ It does not matter at what height you push.}$$

$$75. m_2 = \frac{4.9 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}}{9.8(0.3 \text{ m})} = 1.67 \text{ kg}$$

$$77. \tau_{net} = -9.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} + 3.46 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} + 0 - 3.38 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} = -8.92 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$79. \tau = 5.66 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$81. \sum \tau = 57.82 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$83. \vec{r} \times \vec{F} = 4.0 \hat{i} + 2.0 \hat{j} - 16.0 \hat{k} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$85. a. \tau = (0.280 \text{ m})(180.0 \text{ N}) = 50.4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}; b. \alpha = 17.14 \text{ rad/s}^2;$$

c. $\alpha = 17.04 \text{ rad/s}^2$

87. $\tau = 8.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

89. $\tau = -43.6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

91. a. $\alpha = 1.4 \times 10^{-10} \text{ rad/s}^2$;

b. $\tau = 1.36 \times 10^{28} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$; c. $F = 2.1 \times 10^{21} \text{ N}$

93. $a = 3.6 \text{ m/s}^2$

95. a. $a = r\alpha = 14.7 \text{ m/s}^2$; b. $a = \frac{L}{2}\alpha = \frac{3}{4}g$

97. $\tau = \frac{P}{\omega} = \frac{2.0 \times 10^6 \text{ W}}{2.1 \text{ rad/s}} = 9.5 \times 10^5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

99. a. $K = 888.50 \text{ J}$;

b. $\Delta\theta = 294.6 \text{ rev}$

101. a. $I = 114.6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$;

b. $P = 104,700 \text{ W}$

103. $v = L\omega = \sqrt{3Lg}$

105. a. $a = 5.0 \text{ m/s}^2$; b. $W = 1.25 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

107. $\Delta t = 10.0 \text{ s}$

109. a. 0.06 rad/s^2 ; b. $\theta = 105.0 \text{ rad}$

111. $s = 405.26 \text{ m}$

113. a. $I = 0.363 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$;

b. $I = 2.34 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$

115. $\omega = \sqrt{\frac{6.68 \text{ J}}{4.4 \text{ kgm}^2}} = 1.23 \text{ rad/s}$

117. $F = 23.3 \text{ N}$

119. $\alpha = \frac{190.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}}{2.94 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2} = 64.4 \text{ rad/s}^2$

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

121. a. $\omega = 2.0t - 1.5t^2$; b. $\theta = t^2 - 0.5t^3$; c. $\theta = -400.0 \text{ rad}$; d. the vector is at $-0.66(360^\circ) = -237.6^\circ$

123. $I = \frac{2}{5}mR^2$

125. a. $\omega = 8.2 \text{ rad/s}$; b. $\omega = 8.0 \text{ rad/s}$

CHAPTER 11

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

11.1. a. $\mu_S \geq \frac{\tan \theta}{1 + (mr^2/I_{\text{CM}})}$; inserting the angle and noting that for a hollow cylinder $I_{\text{CM}} = mr^2$, we have

$\mu_S \geq \frac{\tan 60^\circ}{1 + (mr^2/mr^2)} = \frac{1}{2}\tan 60^\circ = 0.87$; we are given a value of 0.6 for the coefficient of static friction, which is less than 0.87, so the condition isn't satisfied and the hollow cylinder will slip; b. The solid cylinder obeys the condition $\mu_S \geq \frac{1}{3}\tan \theta = \frac{1}{3}\tan 60^\circ = 0.58$. The value of 0.6 for μ_S satisfies this condition, so the solid cylinder will not slip.

11.2. From the figure, we see that the cross product of the radius vector with the momentum vector gives a vector directed out of the page. Inserting the radius and momentum into the expression for the angular momentum, we have

$$\vec{L} = \vec{r} \times \vec{p} = (0.4 \text{ m } \hat{i}) \times (1.67 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}(4.0 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s}) \hat{j}) = 2.7 \times 10^{-21} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s} \hat{k}$$

11.3. $I_{\text{sphere}} = \frac{2}{5}mr^2$, $I_{\text{cylinder}} = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$; Taking the ratio of the angular momenta, we have:

$$\frac{L_{\text{cylinder}}}{L_{\text{sphere}}} = \frac{I_{\text{cylinder}}\omega_0}{I_{\text{sphere}}\omega_0} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}mr^2}{\frac{2}{5}mr^2} = \frac{5}{4}. \text{ Thus, the cylinder has 25\% more angular momentum. This is because the cylinder has}$$

more mass distributed farther from the axis of rotation.

11.4. Using conservation of angular momentum, we have

$$I(4.0 \text{ rev/min}) = 1.25I\omega_f, \quad \omega_f = \frac{1.0}{1.25}(4.0 \text{ rev/min}) = 3.2 \text{ rev/min}$$

11.5. The Moon's gravity is 1/6 that of Earth's. By examining **Equation 11.83**, we see that the top's precession frequency is linearly proportional to the acceleration of gravity. All other quantities, mass, moment of inertia, and spin rate are the same on the Moon. Thus, the precession frequency on the Moon is

$$\omega_P(\text{Moon}) = \frac{1}{6}\omega_P(\text{Earth}) = \frac{1}{6}(5.0 \text{ rad/s}) = 0.83 \text{ rad/s}.$$

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

- No, the static friction force is zero.
- The wheel is more likely to slip on a steep incline since the coefficient of static friction must increase with the angle to keep rolling motion without slipping.
- The cylinder reaches a greater height. By **Equation 11.20**, its acceleration in the direction down the incline would be less.
- All points on the straight line will give zero angular momentum, because a vector crossed into a parallel vector is zero.
- The particle must be moving on a straight line that passes through the chosen origin.
- Without the small propeller, the body of the helicopter would rotate in the opposite sense to the large propeller in order to conserve angular momentum. The small propeller exerts a thrust at a distance R from the center of mass of the aircraft to prevent this from happening.
- The angular velocity increases because the moment of inertia is decreasing.
- More mass is concentrated near the rotational axis, which decreases the moment of inertia causing the star to increase its angular velocity.
- A torque is needed in the direction perpendicular to the angular momentum vector in order to change its direction. These forces on the space vehicle are external to the container in which the gyroscope is mounted and do not impart torques to the gyroscope's rotating disk.

PROBLEMS

19. $v_{\text{CM}} = R\omega \Rightarrow \omega = 66.7 \text{ rad/s}$

21. $\alpha = 3.3 \text{ rad/s}^2$

23. $I_{\text{CM}} = \frac{2}{5}mr^2$, $a_{\text{CM}} = 3.5 \text{ m/s}^2$; $x = 15.75 \text{ m}$

25. positive is down the incline plane;

$$a_{\text{CM}} = \frac{mg \sin \theta}{m + (I_{\text{CM}}/r^2)} \Rightarrow I_{\text{CM}} = r^2 \left[\frac{mg \sin 30}{a_{\text{CM}}} - m \right],$$

$$x - x_0 = v_0 t - \frac{1}{2}a_{\text{CM}}t^2 \Rightarrow a_{\text{CM}} = 2.96 \text{ m/s}^2,$$

$$I_{\text{CM}} = 0.66 mr^2$$

27. $\alpha = 67.9 \text{ rad/s}^2$,

$$(a_{\text{CM}})_x = 1.5 \text{ m/s}^2$$

29. $W = -1080.0 \text{ J}$

31. Mechanical energy at the bottom equals mechanical energy at the top;

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2}mr^2\right)\left(\frac{v_0}{r}\right)^2 = mgh \Rightarrow h = \frac{1}{g}\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\right)v_0^2,$$

$$h = 7.7 \text{ m, so the distance up the incline is } 22.5 \text{ m}.$$

33. Use energy conservation

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_{\text{Cyl}}\omega_0^2 = mgh_{\text{Cyl}},$$

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_{\text{Sph}}\omega_0^2 = mgh_{\text{Sph}}.$$

Subtracting the two equations, eliminating the initial translational energy, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2}I_{\text{Cyl}}\omega_0^2 - \frac{1}{2}I_{\text{Sph}}\omega_0^2 &= mg(h_{\text{Cyl}} - h_{\text{Sph}}), \\ \frac{1}{2}mr^2\left(\frac{v_0}{r}\right)^2 - \frac{12}{25}mr^2\left(\frac{v_0}{r}\right)^2 &= mg(h_{\text{Cyl}} - h_{\text{Sph}}), \\ \frac{1}{2}v_0^2 - \frac{12}{25}v_0^2 &= g(h_{\text{Cyl}} - h_{\text{Sph}}), \\ h_{\text{Cyl}} - h_{\text{Sph}} &= \frac{1}{g}\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{12}{25}\right)v_0^2 = \frac{1}{9.8 \text{ m/s}^2}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)(5.0 \text{ m/s})^2 = 0.43 \text{ m}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the hollow sphere, with the smaller moment of inertia, rolls up to a lower height of $1.0 - 0.43 = 0.57 \text{ m}$.

35. The magnitude of the cross product of the radius to the bird and its momentum vector yields $rp \sin \theta$, which gives $r \sin \theta$ as the altitude of the bird h . The direction of the angular momentum is perpendicular to the radius and momentum vectors, which we choose arbitrarily as $\hat{\mathbf{k}}$, which is in the plane of the ground:

$$\vec{\mathbf{L}} = \vec{\mathbf{r}} \times \vec{\mathbf{p}} = hmv\hat{\mathbf{k}} = (300.0 \text{ m})(2.0 \text{ kg})(20.0 \text{ m/s})\hat{\mathbf{k}} = 12,000.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}\hat{\mathbf{k}}$$

37. a. $\vec{\mathbf{I}} = 45.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}\hat{\mathbf{k}}$;

b. $\vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}} = 10.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}\hat{\mathbf{k}}$

39. a. $\vec{\mathbf{I}}_1 = -0.4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}\hat{\mathbf{k}}$, $\vec{\mathbf{I}}_2 = \vec{\mathbf{I}}_4 = 0$,

$\vec{\mathbf{I}}_3 = 1.35 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}\hat{\mathbf{k}}$; b. $\vec{\mathbf{L}} = 0.95 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}\hat{\mathbf{k}}$

41. a. $L = 1.0 \times 10^{11} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$; b. No, the angular momentum stays the same since the cross-product involves only the perpendicular distance from the plane to the ground no matter where it is along its path.

43. a. $\vec{\mathbf{v}} = -gt\hat{\mathbf{j}}$, $\vec{\mathbf{r}}_{\perp} = -d\hat{\mathbf{i}}$, $\vec{\mathbf{I}} = mdgt\hat{\mathbf{k}}$;

b. $\vec{\mathbf{F}} = -mg\hat{\mathbf{j}}$, $\sum \vec{\boldsymbol{\tau}} = dmgt\hat{\mathbf{k}}$; c. yes

45. a. $mgh = \frac{1}{2}m(r\omega)^2 + \frac{12}{25}mr^2\omega^2$;

$\omega = 51.2 \text{ rad/s}$;

$L = 16.4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$;

b. $\omega = 72.5 \text{ rad/s}$;

$L = 23.2 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$

47. a. $I = 720.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$; $\alpha = 4.20 \text{ rad/s}^2$;

$\omega(10 \text{ s}) = 42.0 \text{ rad/s}$; $L = 3.02 \times 10^4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$;

$\omega(20 \text{ s}) = 84.0 \text{ rad/s}$;

b. $\tau = 3.03 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

49. a. $L = 1.131 \times 10^7 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$;

b. $\tau = 3.77 \times 10^4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

51. $\omega = 28.6 \text{ rad/s} \Rightarrow L = 2.6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$

53. $L_f = \frac{2}{5}M_S(3.5 \times 10^3 \text{ km})^2 \frac{2\pi}{T_f}$,

$$\begin{aligned}(7.0 \times 10^5 \text{ km})^2 \frac{2\pi}{28 \text{ days}} &= (3.5 \times 10^3 \text{ km})^2 \frac{2\pi}{T_f} \quad T_f \\ &= 28 \text{ days} \frac{(3.5 \times 10^3 \text{ km})^2}{(7.0 \times 10^5 \text{ km})^2} = 7.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ day} = 60.5 \text{ s}\end{aligned}$$

55. $f_f = 2.1 \text{ rev/s} \Rightarrow f_0 = 0.5 \text{ rev/s}$

57. $r_P m v_P = r_A m v_A \Rightarrow v_P = 18.3 \text{ km/s}$

59. a. $I_{\text{disk}} = 5.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$I_{\text{bug}} = 2.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$(I_{\text{disk}} + I_{\text{bug}})\omega_1 = I_{\text{disk}}\omega_2$,

$\omega_2 = 14.0 \text{ rad/s}$

b. $\Delta K = 0.014 \text{ J}$;

c. $\omega_3 = 10.0 \text{ rad/s}$ back to the original value;

d. $\frac{1}{2}(I_{\text{disk}} + I_{\text{bug}})\omega_3^2 = 0.035 \text{ J}$ back to the original value;

e. work of the bug crawling on the disk

61. $L_i = 400.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$,

$L_f = 500.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 \omega$,

$\omega = 0.80 \text{ rad/s}$

63. $I_0 = 340.48 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$I_f = 268.8 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$\omega_f = 25.33 \text{ rpm}$

65. a. $L = 280 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$,

$I_f = 89.6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$\omega_f = 3.125 \text{ rad/s}$; b. $K_i = 437.5 \text{ J}$,

$K_f = 437.5 \text{ J}$

67. Moment of inertia in the record spin: $I_0 = 0.5 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$I_f = 1.1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$\omega_f = \frac{I_0}{I_f}\omega_0 \Rightarrow f_f = 155.5 \text{ rev/min}$

69. Her spin rate in the air is: $f_f = 2.0 \text{ rev/s}$;

She can do four flips in the air.

71. Moment of inertia with all children aboard:

$I_0 = 2.4 \times 10^5 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$;

$I_f = 1.5 \times 10^5 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$;

$f_f = 0.3 \text{ rev/s}$

73. $I_0 = 1.00 \times 10^{10} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$I_f = 9.94 \times 10^9 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$f_f = 3.32 \text{ rev/min}$

75. $I = 2.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$,

$\omega_P = 0.78 \text{ rad/s}$

77. a. $L_{\text{Earth}} = 7.06 \times 10^{33} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$,

$\Delta L = 5.63 \times 10^{33} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$;

b. $\tau = 1.4 \times 10^{22} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$;

c. The two forces at the equator would have the same magnitude but different directions, one in the north direction and the other in the south direction on the opposite side of Earth. The angle between the forces and the lever arms to the center of Earth is 90° , so a given torque would have magnitude $\tau = FR_E \sin 90^\circ = FR_E$. Both would provide a torque in the same direction:

$$\tau = 2FR_E \Rightarrow F = 1.3 \times 10^{15} \text{ N}$$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

$$79. a_{\text{CM}} = -\frac{3}{10}g,$$

$$v^2 = v_0^2 + 2a_{\text{CM}}x \Rightarrow v^2 = (7.0 \text{ m/s})^2 - 2\left(\frac{3}{10}g\right)x, \quad v^2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 8.34 \text{ m};$$

$$\text{b. } t = \frac{v - v_0}{a_{\text{CM}}}, \quad v = v_0 + a_{\text{CM}}t \Rightarrow t = 2.38 \text{ s};$$

The hollow sphere has a larger moment of inertia, and therefore is harder to bring to a rest than the marble, or solid sphere. The distance travelled is larger and the time elapsed is longer.

$$81. \text{ a. } W = -500.0 \text{ J};$$

$$\text{b. } K + U_{\text{grav}} = \text{constant},$$

$$500 \text{ J} + 0 = 0 + (6.0 \text{ kg})(9.8 \text{ m/s}^2)h,$$

$$h = 8.5 \text{ m}, \quad d = 17.0 \text{ m};$$

The moment of inertia is less for the hollow sphere, therefore less work is required to stop it. Likewise it rolls up the incline a shorter distance than the hoop.

$$83. \text{ a. } \tau = 34.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m};$$

$$\text{b. } l = mr^2\omega \Rightarrow \omega = 3.6 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$85. \text{ a. } d_M = 3.85 \times 10^8 \text{ m} \text{ average distance to the Moon; orbital period } 27.32\text{d} = 2.36 \times 10^6 \text{ s}; \text{ speed of the Moon}$$

$$\frac{2\pi 3.85 \times 10^8 \text{ m}}{2.36 \times 10^6 \text{ s}} = 1.0 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s}; \text{ mass of the Moon } 7.35 \times 10^{22} \text{ kg},$$

$$L = 2.90 \times 10^{34} \text{ kgm}^2/\text{s};$$

$$\text{b. radius of the Moon } 1.74 \times 10^6 \text{ m}; \text{ the orbital period is the same as (a): } \omega = 2.66 \times 10^{-6} \text{ rad/s},$$

$$L = 2.37 \times 10^{29} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s};$$

The orbital angular momentum is 1.22×10^5 times larger than the rotational angular momentum for the Moon.

$$87. I = 0.135 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2,$$

$$\alpha = 4.19 \text{ rad/s}^2, \quad \omega = \omega_0 + \alpha t,$$

$$\omega(5 \text{ s}) = 21.0 \text{ rad/s}, \quad L = 2.84 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s},$$

$$\omega(10 \text{ s}) = 41.9 \text{ rad/s}, \quad L = 5.66 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$$

89. In the conservation of angular momentum equation, the rotation rate appears on both sides so we keep the (rev/min) notation as the angular velocity can be multiplied by a constant to get (rev/min):

$$L_i = -0.04 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2(300.0 \text{ rev/min}),$$

$$L_f = 0.08 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 f_f \Rightarrow f_f = -150.0 \text{ rev/min clockwise}$$

$$91. I_0 \omega_0 = I_f \omega_f,$$

$$I_0 = 6120.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2,$$

$$I_f = 1180.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2,$$

$$\omega_f = 31.1 \text{ rev/min}$$

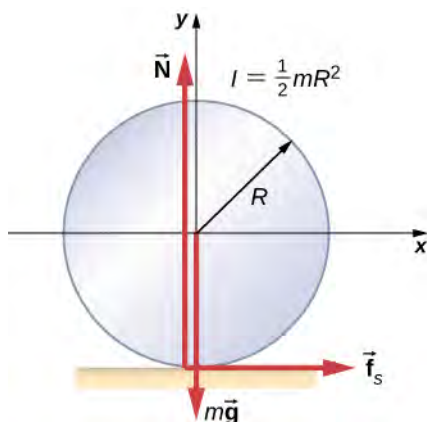
$$93. L_i = 1.00 \times 10^7 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s},$$

$$I_f = 2.025 \times 10^5 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2,$$

$$\omega_f = 7.86 \text{ rev/s}$$

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

95. Assume the roll accelerates forward with respect to the ground with an acceleration a' . Then it accelerates backwards relative to the truck with an acceleration $(a - a')$.



Also, $R\alpha = a - a' \quad I = \frac{1}{2}mR^2 \quad \sum F_x = f_s = ma' ,$

$$\sum \tau = f_s R = I\alpha = I \frac{a - a'}{R} \quad f_s = \frac{I}{R^2}(a - a') = \frac{1}{2}m(a - a') ,$$

Solving for a' : $f_s = \frac{1}{2}m(a - a')$; $a' = \frac{a}{3}$,

$$x - x_0 = v_0 t + \frac{1}{2}at^2; \quad d = \frac{1}{3}at^2; \quad t = \sqrt{\frac{3d}{a}};$$

therefore, $s = 1.5d$

97. a. The tension in the string provides the centripetal force such that $T \sin \theta = mr_{\perp} \omega^2$. The component of the tension that is vertical opposes the gravitational force such that $T \cos \theta = mg$. This gives $T = 5.7 \text{ N}$. We solve for $r_{\perp} = 0.16 \text{ m}$. This gives the length of the string as $r = 0.32 \text{ m}$.

At $\omega = 10.0 \text{ rad/s}$, there is a new angle, tension, and perpendicular radius to the rod. Dividing the two equations involving the

tension to eliminate it, we have $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{(0.32 \text{ m} \sin \theta) \omega^2}{g} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{0.32 m \omega^2}{g};$

$\cos \theta = 0.31 \Rightarrow \theta = 72.2^\circ$; b. $I_{\text{initial}} = 0.08 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$,

$I_{\text{final}} = 0.46 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}$; c. No, the cosine of the angle is inversely proportional to the square of the angular velocity, therefore in order for $\theta \rightarrow 90^\circ$, $\omega \rightarrow \infty$. The rod would have to spin infinitely fast.

CHAPTER 12

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

12.1. $x = 1.3 \text{ m}$

12.2. (b), (c)

12.3. 316.7 g; 5.8 N

12.4. $T = 1963 \text{ N}$; $F = 1732 \text{ N}$

12.5. $\mu_s < 0.5 \cot \beta$

12.6. $\vec{F}_{\text{door on A}} = 100.0 \text{ N } \hat{i} - 200.0 \text{ N } \hat{j}$; $\vec{F}_{\text{door on B}} = -100.0 \text{ N } \hat{i} - 200.0 \text{ N } \hat{j}$

12.7. 711.0 N; 466.0 N

12.8. 1167 N; 980 N directed upward at 18° above the horizontal

12.9. 206.8 kPa; 4.6×10^{-5}

12.10. 5.0×10^{-4}

12.11. 63 mL

12.12. Fluids have different mechanical properties than those of solids; fluids flow.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. constant

- 3. magnitude and direction of the force, and its lever arm
- 5. True, as the sum of forces cannot be zero in this case unless the force itself is zero.
- 7. False, provided forces add to zero as vectors then equilibrium can be achieved.
- 9. It helps a wire-walker to maintain equilibrium.
- 11. (Proof)
- 13. In contact with the ground, stress in squirrel's limbs is smaller than stress in human's limbs.
- 15. tightly
- 17. compressive; tensile
- 19. no
- 23. It acts as "reinforcement," increasing a range of strain values before the structure reaches its breaking point.

PROBLEMS

- 25. $46.8 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$
- 27. 153.4°
- 29. 23.3 N
- 31. 80.0 kg
- 33. 40 kg
- 35. right cable, 444.3 N ; left cable, 888.5 N ; weight of equipment 156.8 N ; 16.0 kg
- 37. 784 N , 376 N
- 39. a. 539 N ; b. 461 N ; c. do not depend on the angle
- 41. tension 778 N ; at hinge 778 N at 45° above the horizontal; no
- 43. 1500 N ; 1620 N at 30°
- 45. 0.3 mm
- 47. 9.0 cm
- 49. $4.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N/cm}^2$
- 51. $0.149 \mu\text{m}$
- 53. 0.57 mm
- 55. 8.59 mm
- 57. $1.35 \times 10^9 \text{ Pa}$
- 59. 259.0 N
- 61. 0.01%
- 63. 1.44 cm
- 65. 0.63 cm

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

- 69. $\tan^{-1}(1/\mu_s) = 51.3^\circ$
- 71. a. at corner 66.7 N at 30° with the horizontal; at floor 192.4 N at 60° with the horizontal; b. $\mu_s = 0.577$
- 73. a. $1.10 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2$; b. 5.5×10^{-3} ; c. 11.0 mm , 31.4 mm

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

- 75. $F = Mg \tan \theta$; $f = 0$
- 77. with the horizontal, $\theta = 42.2^\circ$; $\alpha = 17.8^\circ$ with the steeper side of the wedge
- 79. $W(l_1/l_2 - 1)$; $Wl_1/l_2 + mg$
- 81. a. 1.1 mm ; b. 6.6 mm to the right; c. $1.11 \times 10^5 \text{ N}$

CHAPTER 13

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

- 13.1.** The force of gravity on each object increases with the square of the inverse distance as they fall together, and hence so does the acceleration. For example, if the distance is halved, the force and acceleration are quadrupled. Our average is accurate only for a linearly increasing acceleration, whereas the acceleration actually increases at a greater rate. So our calculated speed is too small. From Newton's third law (action-reaction forces), the force of gravity between any two objects must be the same. But the accelerations will not be if they have different masses.
- 13.2.** The tallest buildings in the world are all less than 1 km . Since g is proportional to the distance squared from Earth's center, a simple ratio shows that the change in g at 1 km above Earth's surface is less than 0.0001% . There would be no need to consider this in structural design.

13.3. The value of g drops by about 10% over this change in height. So $\Delta U = mg(y_2 - y_1)$ will give too large a value. If we use $g = 9.80 \text{ m/s}^2$, then we get $\Delta U = mg(y_2 - y_1) = 3.53 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$ which is about 6% greater than that found with the correct method.

13.4. The probe must overcome both the gravitational pull of Earth and the Sun. In the second calculation of our example, we found the speed necessary to escape the Sun from a distance of Earth's orbit, not from Earth itself. The proper way to find this value is to start with the energy equation, **Equation 13.26**, in which you would include a potential energy term for both Earth and the Sun.

13.5. You change the direction of your velocity with a force that is perpendicular to the velocity at all points. In effect, you must constantly adjust the thrusters, creating a centripetal force until your momentum changes from tangential to radial. A simple momentum vector diagram shows that the net *change* in momentum is $\sqrt{2}$ times the magnitude of momentum itself. This turns out to be a very inefficient way to reach Mars. We discuss the most efficient way in **Kepler's Laws of Planetary Motion**.

13.6. In **Equation 13.32**, the radius appears in the denominator inside the square root. So the radius must increase by a factor of 4, to decrease the orbital velocity by a factor of 2. The circumference of the orbit has also increased by this factor of 4, and so with half the orbital velocity, the period must be 8 times longer. That can also be seen directly from **Equation 13.33**.

13.7. The assumption is that orbiting object is much less massive than the body it is orbiting. This is not really justified in the case of the Moon and Earth. Both Earth and the Moon orbit about their common center of mass. We tackle this issue in the next example.

13.8. The stars on the “inside” of each galaxy will be closer to the other galaxy and hence will feel a greater gravitational force than those on the outside. Consequently, they will have a greater acceleration. Even without this force difference, the inside stars would be orbiting at a smaller radius, and, hence, there would develop an elongation or stretching of each galaxy. The force difference only increases this effect.

13.9. The semi-major axis for the highly elliptical orbit of Halley's comet is 17.8 AU and is the average of the perihelion and aphelion. This lies between the 9.5 AU and 19 AU orbital radii for Saturn and Uranus, respectively. The radius for a circular orbit is the same as the semi-major axis, and since the period increases with an increase of the semi-major axis, the fact that Halley's period is between the periods of Saturn and Uranus is expected.

13.10. Consider the last equation above. The values of r_1 and r_2 remain nearly the same, but the diameter of the Moon, $(r_2 - r_1)$, is one-fourth that of Earth. So the tidal forces on the Moon are about one-fourth as great as on Earth.

13.11. Given the incredible density required to force an Earth-sized body to become a black hole, we do not expect to see such small black holes. Even a body with the mass of our Sun would have to be compressed by a factor of 80 beyond that of a neutron star. It is believed that stars of this size cannot become black holes. However, for stars with a few solar masses, it is believed that gravitational collapse at the end of a star's life could form a black hole. As we will discuss later, it is now believed that black holes are common at the center of galaxies. These galactic black holes typically contain the mass of many millions of stars.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. The ultimate truth is experimental verification. Field theory was developed to help explain how force is exerted without objects being in contact for both gravity and electromagnetic forces that act at the speed of light. It has only been since the twentieth century that we have been able to measure that the force is not conveyed immediately.

3. The centripetal acceleration is not directed along the gravitational force and therefore the correct line of the building (i.e., the plumb bob line) is not directed towards the center of Earth. But engineers use either a plumb bob or a transit, both of which respond to both the direction of gravity and acceleration. No special consideration for their location on Earth need be made.

5. As we move to larger orbits, the change in potential energy increases, whereas the orbital velocity decreases. Hence, the ratio is highest near Earth's surface (technically infinite if we orbit at Earth's surface with no elevation change), moving to zero as we reach infinitely far away.

7. The period of the orbit must be 24 hours. But in addition, the satellite must be located in an equatorial orbit and orbiting in the same direction as Earth's rotation. All three criteria must be met for the satellite to remain in one position relative to Earth's surface. At least three satellites are needed, as two on opposite sides of Earth cannot communicate with each other. (This is not technically true, as a wavelength could be chosen that provides sufficient diffraction. But it would be totally impractical.)

9. The speed is greatest where the satellite is closest to the large mass and least where farther away—at the periaapsis and apoapsis, respectively. It is conservation of angular momentum that governs this relationship. But it can also be gleaned from conservation of energy, the kinetic energy must be greatest where the gravitational potential energy is the least (most negative). The force, and hence acceleration, is always directed towards M in the diagram, and the velocity is always tangent to the path at all points. The acceleration vector has a tangential component along the direction of the velocity at the upper location on the y -axis; hence, the satellite is speeding up. Just the opposite is true at the lower position.

11. The laser beam will hit the far wall at a lower elevation than it left, as the floor is accelerating upward. Relative to the lab, the laser beam “falls.” So we would expect this to happen in a gravitational field. The mass of light, or even an object with mass, is not relevant.

PROBLEMS

13. $7.4 \times 10^{-8} \text{ N}$

15. a. $7.01 \times 10^{-7} \text{ N}$; b. The mass of Jupiter is

$$m_J = 1.90 \times 10^{27} \text{ kg}$$

$$F_J = 1.35 \times 10^{-6} \text{ N}$$

$$\frac{F_f}{F_J} = 0.521$$

17. a. $9.25 \times 10^{-6} \text{ N}$; b. Not very, as the ISS is not even symmetrical, much less spherically symmetrical.

19. a. $1.41 \times 10^{-15} \text{ m/s}^2$; b. $1.69 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m/s}^2$

21. a. 1.62 m/s^2 ; b. 3.75 m/s^2

23. a. 147 N; b. 25.5 N; c. 15 kg; d. 0; e. 15 kg

25. 12 m/s^2

27. $(3/2)R_E$

29. 5000 m/s

31. 1440 m/s

33. 11 km/s

35. a. $5.85 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$; b. $-5.85 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$; No. It assumes the kinetic energy is recoverable. This would not even be reasonable if we had an elevator between Earth and the Moon.

37. a. 0.25; b. 0.125

39. a. $5.08 \times 10^3 \text{ km}$; b. This less than the radius of Earth.

41. $1.89 \times 10^{27} \text{ kg}$

43. a. $4.01 \times 10^{13} \text{ kg}$; b. The satellite must be outside the radius of the asteroid, so it can't be larger than this. If it were this size, then its density would be about 1200 kg/m^3 . This is just above that of water, so this seems quite reasonable.

45. a. $1.66 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m/s}^2$; Yes, the centripetal acceleration is so small it supports the contention that a nearly inertial frame of reference can be located at the Sun. b. $2.17 \times 10^5 \text{ m/s}$

47. $1.98 \times 10^{30} \text{ kg}$; The values are the same within 0.05%.

49. Compare **Equation 13.33** and **Equation 13.53** to see that they differ only in that the circular radius, r , is replaced by the semi-major axis, a . Therefore, the mean radius is one-half the sum of the aphelion and perihelion, the same as the semi-major axis.

51. The semi-major axis, 3.78 AU is found from the equation for the period. This is one-half the sum of the aphelion and perihelion, giving an aphelion distance of 4.95 AU.

53. 1.75 years

55. 19,800 N; this is clearly not survivable

57. $1.19 \times 10^7 \text{ km}$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

59. a. $1.85 \times 10^{14} \text{ N}$; b. Don't do it!

61. $1.49 \times 10^8 \text{ km}$

63. The value of g for this planet is 3.8 m/s^2 , which is about one-fourth that of Earth. So they are weak high jumpers.

65. At the North Pole, 983 N; at the equator, 980 N

67. a. The escape velocity is still 43.6 km/s. By launching from Earth in the direction of Earth's tangential velocity, you need $43.4 - 29.8 = 13.8 \text{ km/s}$ relative to Earth. b. The total energy is zero and the trajectory is a parabola.

69. 61.5 km/s

71. a. $1.3 \times 10^7 \text{ m}$; b. $1.56 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$; $-3.12 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$; $-1.56 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$

73. a. $6.24 \times 10^3 \text{ s}$ or about 1.8 hours. This was using the 520 km average diameter. b. Vesta is clearly not very spherical, so you would need to be above the largest dimension, nearly 580 km. More importantly, the nonspherical nature would disturb the orbit very quickly, so this calculation would not be very accurate even for one orbit.

75. a. 323 km/s; b. No, you need only the difference between the solar system's orbital speed and escape speed, so about $323 - 228 = 95 \text{ km/s}$.

77. Setting $e = 1$, we have $\frac{a}{r} = 1 + \cos\theta \rightarrow a = r + r\cos\theta = r + x$; hence, $r^2 = x^2 + y^2 = (a - x)^2$. Expand and collect

to show $x = \frac{1}{-2\alpha}y^2 + \frac{\alpha}{2}$.

79. Substitute directly into the energy equation using $p^2 v_p = q^2 v_q$ from conservation of angular momentum, and solve for v_p .

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

81. $g = \frac{4}{3}G\rho\pi r \rightarrow F = mg = \left[\frac{4}{3}Gm\rho\pi\right]r$, and from $F = m\frac{d^2r}{dt^2}$, we get $\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = \left[\frac{4}{3}G\rho\pi\right]r$ where the first term is ω^2 .

Then $T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{3}{4G\rho\pi}}$ and if we substitute $\rho = \frac{M}{4/3\pi R^3}$, we get the same expression as for the period of orbit R .

83. Using the mass of the Sun and Earth's orbital radius, the equation gives $2.24 \times 10^{15} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$. The value of $\pi R_{\text{ES}}^2/(1 \text{ year})$ gives the same value.

85. $\Delta U = U_f - U_i = -\frac{GM_{\text{E}}m}{r_f} + \frac{GM_{\text{E}}m}{r_i} = GM_{\text{E}}m\left(\frac{r_f - r_i}{r_f r_i}\right)$ where $h = r_f - r_i$. If $h < R_{\text{E}}$, then $r_f r_i \approx R_{\text{E}}^2$, and

upon substitution, we have $\Delta U = GM_{\text{E}}m\left(\frac{h}{R_{\text{E}}^2}\right) = m\left(\frac{GM_{\text{E}}}{R_{\text{E}}^2}\right)h$ where we recognize the expression with the parenthesis as the

definition of g .

87. a. Find the difference in force,

$$F_{\text{tidal}} = \frac{2GMm}{R^3}\Delta r;$$

b. For the case given, using the Schwarzschild radius from a previous problem, we have a tidal force of $9.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N}$. This won't even be noticed!

CHAPTER 14

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

14.1. The pressure found in part (a) of the example is completely independent of the width and length of the lake; it depends only on its average depth at the dam. Thus, the force depends only on the water's average depth and the dimensions of the dam, not on the horizontal extent of the reservoir. In the diagram, note that the thickness of the dam increases with depth to balance the increasing force due to the increasing pressure.

14.2. The density of mercury is 13.6 times greater than the density of water. It takes approximately 76 cm (29.9 in.) of mercury to measure the pressure of the atmosphere, whereas it would take approximately 10 m (34 ft.) of water.

14.3. Yes, it would still work, but since a gas is compressible, it would not operate as efficiently. When the force is applied, the gas would first compress and warm. Hence, the air in the brake lines must be bled out in order for the brakes to work properly.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Mercury and water are liquid at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. Air is a gas at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. Glass is an amorphous solid (non-crystalline) material at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. At one time, it was thought that glass flowed, but flowed very slowly. This theory came from the observation that old glass panes were thicker at the bottom. It is now thought unlikely that this theory is accurate.

3. The density of air decreases with altitude. For a column of air of a constant temperature, the density decreases exponentially with altitude. This is a fair approximation, but since the temperature does change with altitude, it is only an approximation.

5. Pressure is force divided by area. If a knife is sharp, the force applied to the cutting surface is divided over a smaller area than the same force applied with a dull knife. This means that the pressure would be greater for the sharper knife, increasing its ability to cut.

7. If the two chunks of ice had the same volume, they would produce the same volume of water. The glacier would cause the greatest rise in the lake, however, because part of the floating chunk of ice is already submerged in the lake, and is thus already contributing to the lake's level.

9. The pressure is acting all around your body, assuming you are not in a vacuum.

11. Because the river level is very high, it has started to leak under the levee. Sandbags are placed around the leak, and the water held by them rises until it is the same level as the river, at which point the water there stops rising. The sandbags will absorb water until the water reaches the height of the water in the levee.

13. Atmospheric pressure does not affect the gas pressure in a rigid tank, but it does affect the pressure inside a balloon. In general, atmospheric pressure affects fluid pressure unless the fluid is enclosed in a rigid container.

15. The pressure of the atmosphere is due to the weight of the air above. The pressure, force per area, on the manometer will be the same at the same depth of the atmosphere.

17. Not at all. Pascal's principle says that the change in the pressure is exerted through the fluid. The reason that the full tub requires more force to pull the plug is because of the weight of the water above the plug.

- 19.** The buoyant force is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced. The greater the density of the fluid, the less fluid that is needed to be displaced to have the weight of the object be supported and to float. Since the density of salt water is higher than that of fresh water, less salt water will be displaced, and the ship will float higher.
- 21.** Consider two different pipes connected to a single pipe of a smaller diameter, with fluid flowing from the two pipes into the smaller pipe. Since the fluid is forced through a smaller cross-sectional area, it must move faster as the flow lines become closer together. Likewise, if a pipe with a large radius feeds into a pipe with a small radius, the stream lines will become closer together and the fluid will move faster.
- 23.** The mass of water that enters a cross-sectional area must equal the amount that leaves. From the continuity equation, we know that the density times the area times the velocity must remain constant. Since the density of the water does not change, the velocity times the cross-sectional area entering a region must equal the cross-sectional area times the velocity leaving the region. Since the velocity of the fountain stream decreases as it rises due to gravity, the area must increase. Since the velocity of the faucet stream speeds up as it falls, the area must decrease.
- 25.** When the tube narrows, the fluid is forced to speed up, thanks to the continuity equation and the work done on the fluid. Where the tube is narrow, the pressure decreases. This means that the entrained fluid will be pushed into the narrow area.
- 27.** The work done by pressure can be used to increase the kinetic energy and to gain potential energy. As the height becomes larger, there is less energy left to give to kinetic energy. Eventually, there will be a maximum height that cannot be overcome.
- 29.** Because of the speed of the air outside the building, the pressure outside the house decreases. The greater pressure inside the building can essentially blow off the roof or cause the building to explode.
- 31.** The air inside the hose has kinetic energy due to its motion. The kinetic energy can be used to do work against the pressure difference.
- 33.** Potential energy due to position, kinetic energy due to velocity, and the work done by a pressure difference.
- 35.** The water has kinetic energy due to its motion. This energy can be converted into work against the difference in pressure.
- 37.** The water in the center of the stream is moving faster than the water near the shore due to resistance between the water and the shore and between the layers of fluid. There is also probably more turbulence near the shore, which will also slow the water down. When paddling up stream, the water pushes against the canoe, so it is better to stay near the shore to minimize the force pushing against the canoe. When moving downstream, the water pushes the canoe, increasing its velocity, so it is better to stay in the middle of the stream to maximize this effect.
- 39.** You would expect the speed to be slower after the obstruction. Resistance is increased due to the reduction in size of the opening, and turbulence will be created because of the obstruction, both of which will cause the fluid to slow down.

PROBLEMS

- 41.** 1.610 cm^3
- 43.** The mass is 2.58 g. The volume of your body increases by the volume of air you inhale. The average density of your body decreases when you take a deep breath because the density of air is substantially smaller than the average density of the body.
- 45.** 3.99 cm
- 47.** 2.86 times denser
- 49.** 15.6 g/cm^3
- 51.** $0.760 \text{ m} = 76.0 \text{ cm} = 760 \text{ mm}$
- 53.** proof
- 55.** a. Pressure at $h = 7.06 \times 10^6 \text{ N}$;
b. The pressure increases as the depth increases, so the dam must be built thicker toward the bottom to withstand the greater pressure.
- 57.** 4.08 m
- 59.** 251 atm
- 61.** $5.76 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$ extra force
- 63.** If the system is not moving, the friction would not play a role. With friction, we know there are losses, so that $W_o = W_i - W_f$; therefore, the work output is less than the work input. In other words, to account for friction, you would need to push harder on the input piston than was calculated.
- 65.** a. 99.5% submerged; b. 96.9% submerged
- 67.** a. 39.5 g; b. 50 cm^3 ; c. 0.79 g/cm^3 ; ethyl alcohol
- 69.** a. 960 kg/m^3 ; b. 6.34%; She floats higher in seawater.
- 71.** a. 0.24; b. 0.72; c. Yes, the cork will float in ethyl alcohol.

$$\text{net } F = F_2 - F_1 = p_2 A - p_1 A = (p_2 - p_1)A = (h_2 \rho_{\text{fl}} g - h_1 \rho_{\text{fl}} g)A$$
- 73.**
$$= (h_2 - h_1) \rho_{\text{fl}} g A, \text{ where } \rho_{\text{fl}} = \text{density of fluid} .$$

$$\text{net } F = (h_2 - h_1) A \rho_{\text{fl}} g = V_{\text{fl}} \rho_{\text{fl}} g = m_{\text{fl}} g = w_{\text{fl}}$$
- 75.** $2.77 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$

77. a. 0.75 m/s; b. 0.13 m/s

79. a. 12.6 m/s; b. $0.0800 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$; c. No, the flow rate and the velocity are independent of the density of the fluid.

81. If the fluid is incompressible, the flow rate through both sides will be equal: $Q = A_1 \bar{v}_1 = A_2 \bar{v}_2$, or

$$\pi \frac{d_1^2}{4} \bar{v}_1 = \pi \frac{d_2^2}{4} \bar{v}_2 \Rightarrow \bar{v}_2 = \bar{v}_1 (d_1^2/d_2^2) = \bar{v}_1 (d_1/d_2)^2$$

83. $F = pA \Rightarrow p = \frac{F}{A},$

$$[p] = \text{N/m}^2 = \text{N} \cdot \text{m/m}^3 = \text{J/m}^3 = \text{energy/volume}$$

85. -135 mm Hg

87. a. $1.58 \times 10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$; b. 163 m

89. a. $v_2 = 3.28 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}};$

b. $t = 0.55 \text{ s}$

$$x = vt = 1.81 \text{ m}$$

91. a. $3.02 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N}$; b. 1.03×10^{-3}

93. proof

95. 40 m/s

97. $0.537r$; The radius is reduced to 53.7% of its normal value.

99. a. $2.40 \times 10^9 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s/m}^5$; b. $48.3 (\text{N/m}^2) \cdot \text{s}$; c. $2.67 \times 10^4 \text{ W}$

101. a. Nozzle: $v = 25.5 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

$$N_R = 1.27 \times 10^5 > 2000 \Rightarrow$$

Flow is not laminar.

b. Hose: $v = 1.96 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$

$$N_R = 35,100 > 2000 \Rightarrow$$

Flow is not laminar.

103. $3.16 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

105. 30.6 m

107. a. $p_{120} = 1.60 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}^2$
 $p_{80} = 1.07 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}^2$;

b. Since an infant is only approximately 20 inches tall, while an adult is approximately 70 inches tall, the blood pressure for an infant would be expected to be smaller than that of an adult. The blood only feels a pressure of 20 inches rather than 70 inches, so the pressure should be smaller.

109. a. 41.4 g; b. 41.4 cm^3 ; c. 1.09 g/cm^3 . This is clearly not the density of the bone everywhere. The air pockets will have a density of approximately $1.29 \times 10^{-3} \text{ g/cm}^3$, while the bone will be substantially denser.

111. 8.21 N

113. a. $3.02 \times 10^{-2} \text{ cm/s}$. (This small speed allows time for diffusion of materials to and from the blood.) b. 2.37×10^{10} capillaries. (This large number is an overestimate, but it is still reasonable.)

115. a. $2.76 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$; b. $P_2 = 2.81 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$

117. $8.7 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mm}^3/\text{s}$

119. a. 1.52; b. Turbulence would decrease the flow rate of the blood, which would require an even larger increase in the pressure difference, leading to higher blood pressure.

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

121. $p = 0.99 \times 10^5 \text{ Pa}$

123. 800 kg/m^3

125. 11.2 m/s

127. a. 71.8 m/s; b. 257 m/s

129. a. $150 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$; b. $33.3 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$; c. $25.0 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$; d. $0.0100 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$; e. $0.0300 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$

131. a. $1.20 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$; b. The flow rate in the main increases by 90%. c. There are approximately 38 more users in the afternoon.

CHAPTER 15

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

15.1. The ruler is a stiffer system, which carries greater force for the same amount of displacement. The ruler snaps your hand with greater force, which hurts more.

15.2. You could increase the mass of the object that is oscillating. Other options would be to reduce the amplitude, or use a less stiff spring.

15.3. A ketchup bottle sits on a lazy Susan in the center of the dinner table. You set it rotating in uniform circular motion. A set of lights shine on the bottle, producing a shadow on the wall.

15.4. The movement of the pendulums will not differ at all because the mass of the bob has no effect on the motion of a simple pendulum. The pendulums are only affected by the period (which is related to the pendulum's length) and by the acceleration due to gravity.

15.5. Friction often comes into play whenever an object is moving. Friction causes damping in a harmonic oscillator.

15.6. The performer must be singing a note that corresponds to the natural frequency of the glass. As the sound wave is directed at the glass, the glass responds by resonating at the same frequency as the sound wave. With enough energy introduced into the system, the glass begins to vibrate and eventually shatters.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. The restoring force must be proportional to the displacement and act opposite to the direction of motion with no drag forces or friction. The frequency of oscillation does not depend on the amplitude.

3. Examples: Mass attached to a spring on a frictionless table, a mass hanging from a string, a simple pendulum with a small amplitude of motion. All of these examples have frequencies of oscillation that are independent of amplitude.

5. Since the frequency is proportional to the square root of the force constant and inversely proportional to the square root of the mass, it is likely that the truck is heavily loaded, since the force constant would be the same whether the truck is empty or heavily loaded.

7. In a car, elastic potential energy is stored when the shock is extended or compressed. In some running shoes elastic potential energy is stored in the compression of the material of the soles of the running shoes. In pole vaulting, elastic potential energy is stored in the bending of the pole.

9. The overall system is stable. There may be times when the stability is interrupted by a storm, but the driving force provided by the sun bring the atmosphere back into a stable pattern.

11. The maximum speed is equal to $v_{\max} = A\omega$ and the angular frequency is independent of the amplitude, so the amplitude would be affected. The radius of the circle represents the amplitude of the circle, so make the amplitude larger.

13. The period of the pendulum is $T = 2\pi\sqrt{L/g}$. In summer, the length increases, and the period increases. If the period should be one second, but period is longer than one second in the summer, it will oscillate fewer than 60 times a minute and clock will run slow. In the winter it will run fast.

15. A car shock absorber.

17. The second law of thermodynamics states that perpetual motion machines are impossible. Eventually the ordered motion of the system decreases and returns to equilibrium.

19. All harmonic motion is damped harmonic motion, but the damping may be negligible. This is due to friction and drag forces. It is easy to come up with five examples of damped motion: (1) A mass oscillating on a hanging on a spring (it eventually comes to rest). (2) Shock absorbers in a car (thankfully they also come to rest). (3) A pendulum is a grandfather clock (weights are added to add energy to the oscillations). (4) A child on a swing (eventually comes to rest unless energy is added by pushing the child). (5) A marble rolling in a bowl (eventually comes to rest). As for the undamped motion, even a mass on a spring in a vacuum will eventually come to rest due to internal forces in the spring. Damping may be negligible, but cannot be eliminated.

PROBLEMS

21. Proof

23. 0.400 s/beat

25. 12,500 Hz

27. a. 340 km/hr; b. $11.3 \times 10^3 \text{ rev/min}$

29. $f = \frac{1}{3}f_0$

31. 0.009 kg; 2%

33. a. $1.57 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}$; b. 77 kg, yes, he is eligible to play

35. a. $6.53 \times 10^3 \text{ N/m}$; b. yes, when the man is at his lowest point in his hopping the spring will be compressed the most
37. a. 1.99 Hz; b. 50.2 cm; c. 0.710 m
39. a. 0.335 m/s; b. $5.61 \times 10^{-4} \text{ J}$
41. a. $x(t) = 2 \text{ m} \cos(0.52 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$; b. $v(t) = (-1.05 \text{ m/s}) \sin(0.52 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$
43. 24.8 cm
45. 4.01 s
47. 1.58 s
49. 9.82002 m/s^2
51. 9%
53. 141 J
55. a. $4.90 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$; b. $1.15 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

57. 94.7 kg
59. a. 314 N/m; b. 1.00 s; c. 1.25 m/s
61. ratio of 2.45
63. The length must increase by 0.0116%.
65. $\theta = (0.31 \text{ rad}) \sin(3.13 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$
67. a. 0.99 s; b. 0.11 m

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

69. a. $3.95 \times 10^6 \text{ N/m}$; b. $7.90 \times 10^6 \text{ J}$
71. $F \approx -\text{constant } r'$
73. a. 7.54 cm; b. $3.25 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}$

CHAPTER 16

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

16.1. The wavelength of the waves depends on the frequency and the velocity of the wave. The frequency of the sound wave is equal to the frequency of the wave on the string. The wavelengths of the sound waves and the waves on the string are equal only if the velocities of the waves are the same, which is not always the case. If the speed of the sound wave is different from the speed of the wave on the string, the wavelengths are different. This velocity of sound waves will be discussed in **Sound**.

16.2. In a transverse wave, the wave may move at a constant propagation velocity through the medium, but the medium oscillates perpendicular to the motion of the wave. If the wave moves in the positive x -direction, the medium oscillates up and down in the y -direction. The velocity of the medium is therefore not constant, but the medium's velocity and acceleration are similar to that of the simple harmonic motion of a mass on a spring.

16.3. Yes, a cosine function is equal to a sine function with a phase shift, and either function can be used in a wave function. Which function is more convenient to use depends on the initial conditions. In **Figure 16.11**, the wave has an initial height of $y(0.00, 0.00) = 0$ and then the wave height increases to the maximum height at the crest. If the initial height at the initial time was equal to the amplitude of the wave $y(0.00, 0.00) = +A$, then it might be more convenient to model the wave with a cosine function.

16.4. This wave, with amplitude $A = 0.5 \text{ m}$, wavelength $\lambda = 10.00 \text{ m}$, period $T = 0.50 \text{ s}$, is a solution to the wave equation with a wave velocity $v = 20.00 \text{ m/s}$.

16.5. Since the speed of a wave on a taut string is proportional to the square root of the tension divided by the linear density, the wave speed would increase by $\sqrt{2}$.

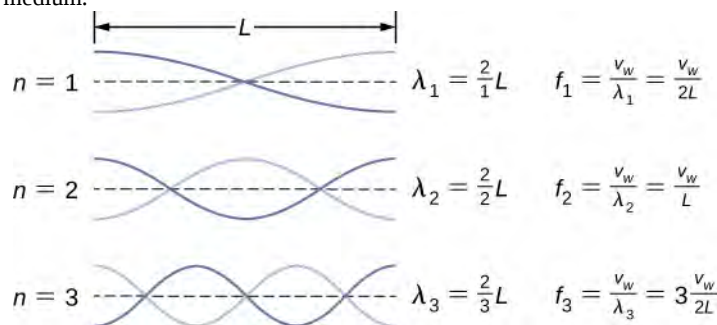
16.6. At first glance, the time-averaged power of a sinusoidal wave on a string may look proportional to the linear density of the string because $P = \frac{1}{2} \mu A^2 \omega^2 v$; however, the speed of the wave depends on the linear density. Replacing the wave speed with

$\sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}}$ shows that the power is proportional to the square root of tension and proportional to the square root of the linear mass density:

$$P = \frac{1}{2} \mu A^2 \omega^2 v = \frac{1}{2} \mu A^2 \omega^2 \sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}} = \frac{1}{2} A^2 \omega^2 \sqrt{\mu F_T}.$$

16.7. Yes, the equations would work equally well for symmetric boundary conditions of a medium free to oscillate on each end

where there was an antinode on each end. The normal modes of the first three modes are shown below. The dotted line shows the equilibrium position of the medium.



Note that the first mode is two quarters, or one half, of a wavelength. The second mode is one quarter of a wavelength, followed by one half of a wavelength, followed by one quarter of a wavelength, or one full wavelength. The third mode is one and a half wavelengths. These are the same result as the string with a node on each end. The equations for symmetrical boundary conditions work equally well for fixed boundary conditions and free boundary conditions. These results will be revisited in the next chapter when discussing sound wave in an open tube.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. A wave on a guitar string is an example of a transverse wave. The disturbance of the string moves perpendicular to the propagation of the wave. The sound produced by the string is a longitudinal wave where the disturbance of the air moves parallel to the propagation of the wave.

3. Propagation speed is the speed of the wave propagating through the medium. If the wave speed is constant, the speed can be found by $v = \frac{\lambda}{T} = \lambda f$. The frequency is the number of wave that pass a point per unit time. The wavelength is directly proportional to the wave speed and inversely proportional to the frequency.

5. No, the distance you move your hand up and down will determine the amplitude of the wave. The wavelength will depend on the frequency you move your hand up and down, and the speed of the wave through the spring.

7. Light from the Sun and stars reach Earth through empty space where there is no medium present.

9. The wavelength is equal to the velocity of the wave times the frequency and the wave number is equal to $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$, so yes, the wave number will depend on the frequency and also depend on the velocity of the wave propagating through the spring.

11. The medium moves in simple harmonic motion as the wave propagates through the medium, continuously changing speed, therefore it accelerates. The acceleration of the medium is due to the restoring force of the medium, which acts in the opposite direction of the displacement.

13. The wave speed is proportional to the square root of the tension, so the speed is doubled.

15. Since the speed of a wave on a string is inversely proportional to the square root of the linear mass density, the speed would be higher in the low linear mass density of the string.

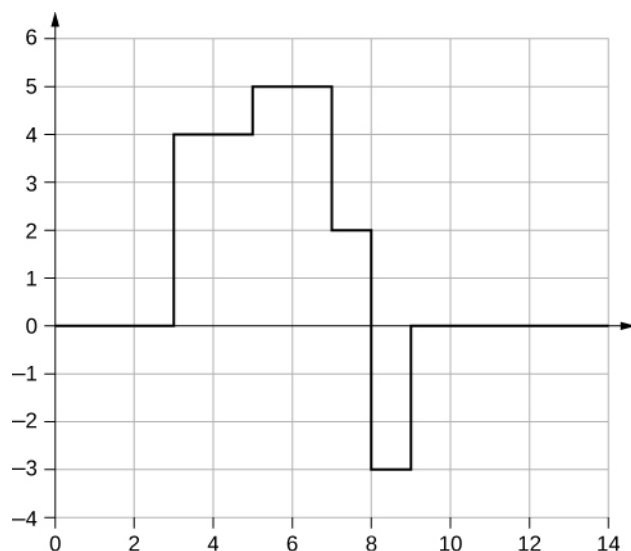
17. The tension in the wire is due to the weight of the electrical power cable.

19. The time averaged power is $P = \frac{E_{\lambda}}{T} = \frac{1}{2}\mu A^2 \omega^2 \frac{\lambda}{T} = \frac{1}{2}\mu A^2 \omega^2 v$. If the frequency or amplitude is halved, the power decreases by a factor of 4.

21. As a portion on the string moves vertically, it exerts a force on the neighboring portion of the string, doing work on the portion and transferring the energy.

23. The intensity of a spherical wave is $I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2}$, if no energy is dissipated the intensity will decrease by a factor of nine at three meters.

25. At the interface, the incident pulse produces a reflected pulse and a transmitted pulse. The reflected pulse would be out of phase with respect to the incident pulse, and would move at the same propagation speed as the incident pulse, but would move in the opposite direction. The transmitted pulse would travel in the same direction as the incident pulse, but at half the speed. The transmitted pulse would be in phase with the incident pulse. Both the reflected pulse and the transmitted pulse would have amplitudes less than the amplitude of the incident pulse.



27.

29. It may be as easy as changing the length and/or the density a small amount so that the parts do not resonate at the frequency of the motor.

31. Energy is supplied to the glass by the work done by the force of your finger on the glass. When supplied at the right frequency, standing waves form. The glass resonates and the vibrations produce sound.

33. For the equation $y(x, t) = 4.00 \text{ cm} \sin(3 \text{ m}^{-1}x) \cos(4 \text{ s}^{-1}t)$, there is a node because when $x = 0.00 \text{ m}$, $\sin(3 \text{ m}^{-1}(0.00 \text{ m})) = 0.00$, so $y(0.00 \text{ m}, t) = 0.00 \text{ m}$ for all time. For the equation $y(x, t) = 4.00 \text{ cm} \sin(3 \text{ m}^{-1}x + \frac{\pi}{2}) \cos(4 \text{ s}^{-1}t)$, there is an antinode because when $x = 0.00 \text{ m}$, $\sin(3 \text{ m}^{-1}(0.00 \text{ m}) + \frac{\pi}{2}) = +1.00$, so $y(0.00 \text{ m}, t)$ oscillates between $+A$ and $-A$ as the cosine term oscillates between $+1$ and -1 .

PROBLEMS

35. $2d = vt \Rightarrow d = 11.25 \text{ m}$

37. $v = f\lambda$, so that $f = 0.125 \text{ Hz}$, so that

$N = 7.50$ times

39. $v = f\lambda \Rightarrow \lambda = 0.400 \text{ m}$

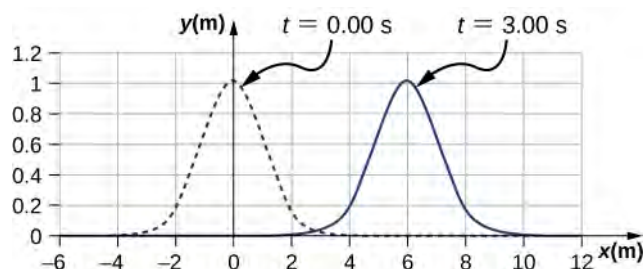
41. $v = f\lambda \Rightarrow f = 2.50 \times 10^9 \text{ Hz}$

43. a. The P-waves outrun the S-waves by a speed of $v = 3.20 \text{ km/s}$; therefore, $\Delta d = 0.320 \text{ km}$. b. Since the uncertainty in the distance is less than a kilometer, our answer to part (a) does not seem to limit the detection of nuclear bomb detonations. However, if the velocities are uncertain, then the uncertainty in the distance would increase and could then make it difficult to identify the source of the seismic waves.

$v = 1900 \text{ m/s}$

45. $\Delta t = 1.05 \mu\text{s}$

47. $y(x, t) = -0.037 \text{ cm}$



49.

The pulse will move $\Delta x = 6.00 \text{ m}$.

51. a. $A = 0.25 \text{ m}$; b. $k = 0.30 \text{ m}^{-1}$; c. $\omega = 0.90 \text{ s}^{-1}$; d. $v = 3.0 \text{ m/s}$; e. $\phi = \pi/3 \text{ rad}$; f. $\lambda = 20.93 \text{ m}$; g. $T = 6.98 \text{ s}$

53. $A = 0.30 \text{ m}$, $\lambda = 4.50 \text{ m}$, $v = 18.00 \text{ m/s}$, $f = 4.00 \text{ Hz}$, $T = 0.25 \text{ s}$

55. $y(x, t) = 0.23 \text{ m} \sin(3.49 \text{ m}^{-1}x - 0.63 \text{ s}^{-1}t)$

57. They have the same angular frequency, frequency, and period. They are traveling in opposite directions and $y_2(x, t)$ has twice the wavelength as $y_1(x, t)$ and is moving at half the wave speed.

59. Each particle of the medium moves a distance of $4A$ each period. The period can be found by dividing the velocity by the wavelength: $t = 10.42 \text{ s}$

61. a. $\mu = 0.040 \text{ kg/m}$; b. $v = 15.75 \text{ m/s}$

63. $v = 180 \text{ m/s}$

65. $v = 547.723 \text{ m/s}$, $\Delta t = 5.48 \text{ ms}$

67. 0.707

69. $v_1 t + v_2 t = 2.00 \text{ m}$, $t = 1.69 \text{ ms}$

71. $v = 288.68 \text{ m/s}$, $\lambda = 0.73 \text{ m}$

73. a. $A = 0.0125 \text{ cm}$; b. $F_T = 0.96 \text{ N}$

75. $v = 74.54 \text{ m/s}$, $P_\lambda = 91.85 \text{ W}$

77. a. $I = 20.0 \text{ W/m}^2$; b. $I = \frac{P}{A}$, $A = 10.0 \text{ m}^2$
 $A = 4\pi r^2$, $r = 0.892 \text{ m}$

79. $I = 650 \text{ W/m}^2$

81. $P \propto E \propto I \propto X^2 \Rightarrow \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \left(\frac{X_2}{X_1}\right)^2$

$P_2 = 2.50 \text{ kW}$

83. $I \propto X^2 \Rightarrow \frac{I_1}{I_2} = \left(\frac{X_1}{X_2}\right)^2 \Rightarrow$

$I_2 = 3.38 \times 10^{-5} \text{ W/m}^2$

85. $f = 100.00 \text{ Hz}$, $A = 1.10 \text{ cm}$

87. a. $I_2 = 0.063 I_1$; b. $I_1 4\pi r_1^2 = I_2 4\pi r_2^2$
 $r_2 = 3.16 \text{ m}$

89. $2\pi r_1 A_1^2 = 2\pi r_2 A_2^2$, $A_1 = \left(\frac{r_2}{r_1}\right)^{1/2} A_2 = 0.17 \text{ m}$

91. $y(x, t) = 0.63 \text{ m}$

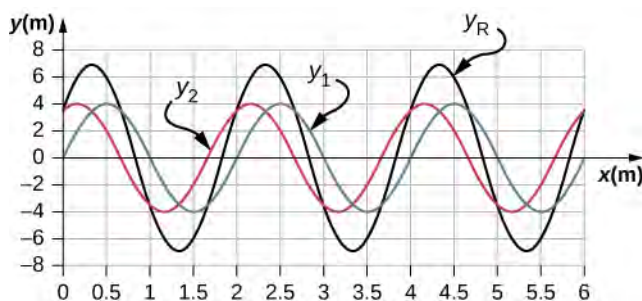
93. $A_R = 2A \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$, $\phi = 1.17 \text{ rad}$

95. $y_R = 1.90 \text{ cm}$

$\omega = 6.28 \text{ s}^{-1}$, $k = 3.00 \text{ m}^{-1}$, $\phi = \frac{\pi}{8} \text{ rad}$,

97. $A_R = 2A \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right)$, $A = 0.37 \text{ m}$

99. a.



b. $\lambda = 2.0$ m, $A = 4$ m; c. $\lambda_R = 2.0$ m, $A_R = 6.93$ m

101. $y_R(x, t) = 2A \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right) \cos\left(kx - \omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)$; The result is not surprising because $\cos(\theta) = \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$.

$$\lambda_n = \frac{2.00}{n}L, \quad f_n = \frac{v}{\lambda_n}$$

103. $\lambda_1 = 4.00$ m, $f_1 = 12.5$ Hz

$$\lambda_2 = 2.00$$
 m, $f_2 = 25.00$ Hz

$$\lambda_3 = 1.33$$
 m, $f_3 = 37.59$ Hz

105. $v = 158.11$ m/s, $\lambda = 4.44$ m, $f = 35.61$ Hz

$$\lambda_s = 9.63$$
 m

107. $y(x, t) = [0.60 \text{ cm} \sin(3 \text{ m}^{-1}x)] \cos(4 \text{ s}^{-1}t)$

$$\lambda_{100} = 0.06$$
 m

109. $v = 56.8$ m/s, $f_n = nf_1$, $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 \dots$

$$f_{100} = 947$$
 Hz

111. $T = 2\Delta t$, $v = \frac{\lambda}{T}$, $\lambda = 2.12$ m

$$\lambda_1 = 6.00$$
 m, $\lambda_2 = 3.00$ m, $\lambda_3 = 2.00$ m, $\lambda_4 = 1.50$ m

113. $v = 258.20$ m/s $= \lambda f$

$$f_1 = 43.03$$
 Hz, $f_2 = 86.07$ Hz, $f_3 = 129.10$ Hz, $f_4 = 172.13$ Hz

115. $v = 134.16$ m/s, $\lambda = 1.4$ m, $f = 95.83$ Hz, $T = 0.0104$ s

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

117. $\lambda = 0.10$ m

119. a. $f = 4.74 \times 10^{14}$ Hz; b. $\lambda = 422$ nm

121. $\lambda = 16.00$ m, $f = 0.10$ Hz, $T = 10.00$ s, $v = 1.6$ m/s

123. $\lambda = (v_b + v)t_b$, $v = 3.75$ m/s, $\lambda = 3.00$ m

$$\frac{\partial^2(y_1 + y_2)}{\partial t^2} = -A\omega^2 \sin(kx - \omega t) - A\omega^2 \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2(y_1 + y_2)}{\partial x^2} = -Ak^2 \sin(kx - \omega t) - Ak^2 \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi)$$

$$125. \frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial t^2} \\ -A\omega^2 \sin(kx - \omega t) - A\omega^2 \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi) = \left(\frac{1}{v^2}\right)(-Ak^2 \sin(kx - \omega t) - Ak^2 \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi))$$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{k}$$

$$127. y(x, t) = 0.40 \text{ m} \sin(0.015 \text{ m}^{-1} x + 1.5 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$$

$$129. v = 223.61 \text{ m/s}, k = 1.57 \text{ m}^{-1}, \omega = 142.43 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$131. P = \frac{1}{2} A^2 (2\pi f)^2 \sqrt{\mu F_T} \\ \mu = 2.00 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}$$

$$133. P = \frac{1}{2} \mu A^2 \omega^2 \frac{\lambda}{T}, \mu = 0.0018 \text{ kg/m}$$

$$135. \text{a. } A_R = 2A \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right), \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right) = 1, \phi = 0, 2\pi, 4\pi, \dots; \text{b. } A_R = 2A \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right), \cos\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right) = 0, \phi = 0, \pi, 3\pi, 5\pi, \dots$$

$$137. y_R(x, t) = 0.6 \text{ m} \sin(4 \text{ m}^{-1} x) \cos(3 \text{ s}^{-1} t)$$

$$(1) F_T - 20.00 \text{ kg}(9.80 \text{ m/s}^2) \cos 45^\circ = 0$$

$$139. \text{a. } (2) m(9.80 \text{ m/s}^2) - F_T = 0 \quad ; \text{b. } F_T = 138.57 \text{ N} \\ m = 14.14 \text{ kg} \quad v = 67.96 \text{ m/s}$$

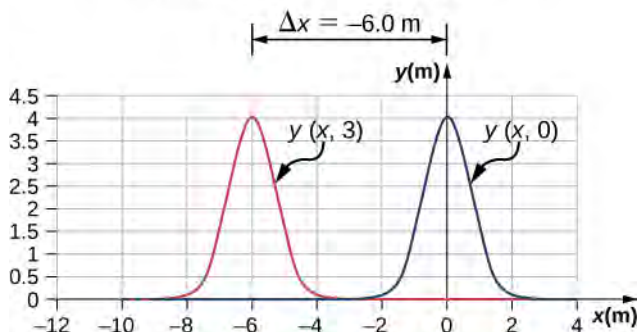
$$141. F_T = 12 \text{ N}, v = 16.49 \text{ m/s}$$

$$143. \text{a. } f_n = \frac{nv}{2L}, v = \frac{2Lf_{n+1}}{n+1}, \frac{n+1}{n} = \frac{2Lf_{n+1}}{2Lf_n}, 1 + \frac{1}{n} = 1.2, n = 5 \quad ; \text{b. } F_T = 245.76 \text{ N} \\ \lambda_n = \frac{2}{n}L, \lambda_5 = 1.6 \text{ m}, \lambda_6 = 1.33 \text{ m}$$

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

145. a. Moves in the negative x direction at a propagation speed of $v = 2.00 \text{ m/s}$. b. $\Delta x = -6.00 \text{ m}$; c.

Wave Function vs. Time



$$\sin(kx - \omega t) = \sin\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)\cos\left(\omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right) - \cos\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)\sin\left(\omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

$$\sin(kx - \omega t + \phi) = \sin\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)\cos\left(\omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right) + \cos\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)\sin\left(\omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

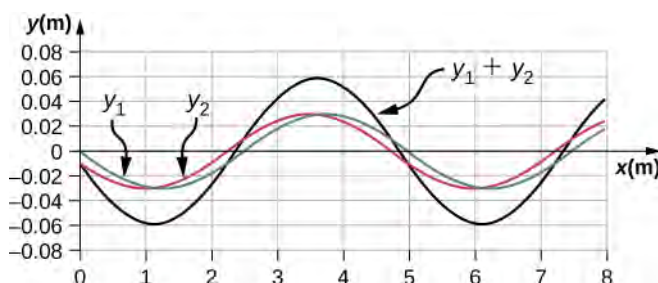
147.

$$\sin(kx - \omega t) + \sin(kx + \omega t + \phi) = 2 \sin\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)\cos\left(\omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

$$y_R = 2 A \sin\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)\cos\left(\omega t + \frac{\phi}{2}\right)$$

149. $\sin\left(kx + \frac{\phi}{2}\right) = 0$, $kx + \frac{\phi}{2} = 0, \pi, 2\pi$, $1.26 \text{ m}^{-1}x + \frac{\pi}{20} = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi$;

$$x = 2.37 \text{ m}, 4.86 \text{ m}, 7.35 \text{ m}$$



CHAPTER 17

CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

17.1. Sound and light both travel at definite speeds, and the speed of sound is slower than the speed of light. The first shell is probably very close by, so the speed difference is not noticeable. The second shell is farther away, so the light arrives at your eyes noticeably sooner than the sound wave arrives at your ears.

17.2. 10 dB: rustle of leaves; 50 dB: average office; 100 dB: noisy factory

17.3. Amplitude is directly proportional to the experience of loudness. As amplitude increases, loudness increases.

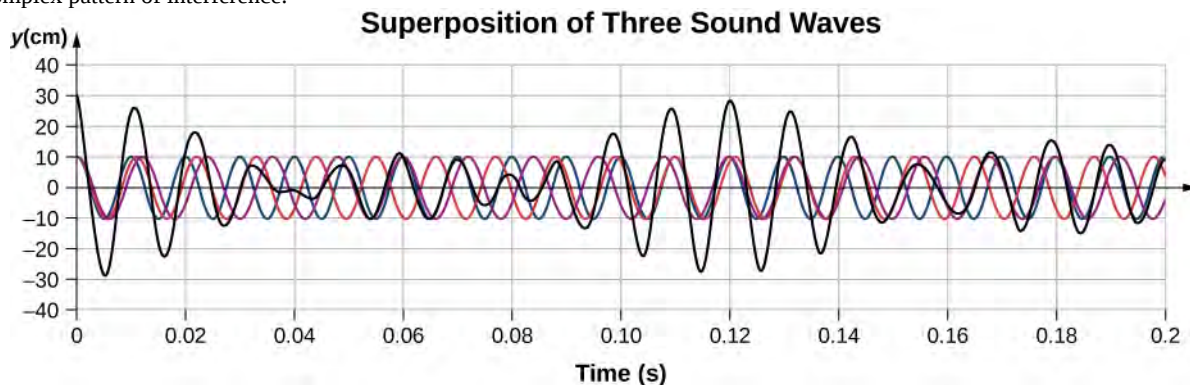
17.4. In the example, the two speakers were producing sound at a single frequency. Music has various frequencies and wavelengths.

17.5. Regular headphones only block sound waves with a physical barrier. Noise-canceling headphones use destructive interference to reduce the loudness of outside sounds.

17.6. When the tube resonates at its natural frequency, the wave's node is located at the closed end of the tube, and the antinode is located at the open end. The length of the tube is equal to one-fourth of the wavelength of this wave. Thus, if we know the wavelength of the wave, we can determine the length of the tube.

17.7. Compare their sizes. High-pitch instruments are generally smaller than low-pitch instruments because they generate a smaller wavelength.

17.8. An easy way to understand this event is to use a graph, as shown below. It appears that beats are produced, but with a more complex pattern of interference.



17.9. If I am driving and I hear Doppler shift in an ambulance siren, I would be able to tell when it was getting closer and also if it has passed by. This would help me to know whether I needed to pull over and let the ambulance through.

CONCEPTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Sound is a disturbance of matter (a pressure wave) that is transmitted from its source outward. Hearing is the human perception of sound.
3. Consider a sound wave moving through air. The pressure of the air is the equilibrium condition, it is the change in pressure that produces the sound wave.
5. The frequency does not change as the sound wave moves from one medium to another. Since the speed changes and the frequency does not, the wavelength must change. This is similar to the driving force of a harmonic oscillator or a wave on the string.
7. The transducer sends out a sound wave, which reflects off the object in question and measures the time it takes for the sound wave to return. Since the speed of sound is constant, the distance to the object can be found by multiplying the velocity of sound by half the time interval measured.
9. The ear plugs reduce the intensity of the sound both in water and on land, but Navy researchers have found that sound under water is heard through vibrations mastoid, which is the bone behind the ear.
11. The fundamental wavelength of a tube open at each end is $2L$, where the wavelength of a tube open at one end and closed at one end is $4L$. The tube open at one end has the lower fundamental frequency, assuming the speed of sound is the same in both tubes.
13. The wavelength in each is twice the length of the tube. The frequency depends on the wavelength and the speed of the sound waves. The frequency in room B is higher because the speed of sound is higher where the temperature is higher.
15. When resonating at the fundamental frequency, the wavelength for pipe C is $4L$, and for pipes A and B is $2L$. The frequency is equal to $f = v/\lambda$. Pipe C has the lowest frequency and pipes A and B have equal frequencies, higher than the one in pipe C.
17. Since the boundary conditions are both symmetric, the frequencies are $f_n = \frac{nv}{2L}$. Since the speed is the same in each, the frequencies are the same. If the wave speed were doubled in the string, the frequencies in the string would be twice the frequencies in the tube.
19. The frequency of the unknown fork is 255 Hz. No, if only the 250 Hz fork is used, listening to the beat frequency could only limit the possible frequencies to 245 Hz or 255 Hz.
21. The beat frequency is 0.7 Hz.
23. Observer 1 will observe the highest frequency. Observer 2 will observe the lowest frequency. Observer 3 will hear a higher frequency than the source frequency, but lower than the frequency observed by observer 1, as the source approaches and a lower frequency than the source frequency, but higher than the frequency observed by observer 1, as the source moves away from observer 3.
25. Doppler radar can not only detect the distance to a storm, but also the speed and direction at which the storm is traveling.
27. The speed of sound decreases as the temperature decreases. The Mach number is equal to $M = \frac{v_s}{v}$, so the plane should slow down.

PROBLEMS

29. $s_{\max} = 4.00 \text{ nm}$, $\lambda = 1.72 \text{ m}$, $f = 200 \text{ Hz}$, $v = 343.17 \text{ m/s}$

31. a. $\lambda = 68.60 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$; b. $\lambda = 360.00 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$

33. a. $k = 183.09 \text{ m}^{-1}$;

b. $\Delta P = -1.11 \text{ Pa}$

$$s_1 = 7.00 \text{ nm}, s_2 = 3.00 \text{ nm}, kx_1 + \phi = 0 \text{ rad}$$

35. $kx_2 + \phi = 1.128 \text{ rad}$

$$k(x_2 - x_1) = 1.128 \text{ rad}, k = 5.64 \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$\lambda = 1.11 \text{ m}, f = 306.31 \text{ Hz}$$

37. $k = 5.28 \times 10^3 \text{ m}^{-1}$

$$s(x, t) = 4.50 \text{ nm} \cos(5.28 \times 10^3 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 2\pi(5.00 \text{ MHz})t)$$

39. $\lambda = 3.43 \text{ mm}$

- $\lambda = 6.00 \text{ m}$
41. $s_{\text{max}} = 2.00 \text{ mm}$
 $v = 600 \text{ m/s}$
 $T = 0.01 \text{ s}$
43. (a) $f = 100 \text{ Hz}$, (b) $\lambda = 3.43 \text{ m}$
45. $f = 3400 \text{ Hz}$
47. a. $v = 5.96 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s}$; b. steel (from value in **Table 17.1**)
49. $v = 363 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$
51. $\Delta x = 924 \text{ m}$
- $V = 0.05 \text{ m}^3$
53. $m = 392.5 \text{ kg}$
 $\rho = 7850 \text{ kg/m}^3$
 $v = 5047.54 \text{ m/s}$
- $T_C = 35^\circ\text{C}$, $v = 351.58 \text{ m/s}$
55. $\Delta x_1 = 35.16 \text{ m}$, $\Delta x_2 = 52.74 \text{ m}$
 $\Delta x = 63.39 \text{ m}$
57. a. $t_{5.00^\circ\text{C}} = 0.0180 \text{ s}$, $t_{35.0^\circ\text{C}} = 0.0171 \text{ s}$; b. % uncertainty = 5.00%; c. This uncertainty could definitely cause difficulties for the bat, if it didn't continue to use sound as it closed in on its prey. A 5% uncertainty could be the difference between catching the prey around the neck or around the chest, which means that it could miss grabbing its prey.
59. $1.26 \times 10^{-3} \text{ W/m}^2$
61. 85 dB
63. a. 93 dB; b. 83 dB
65. $1.58 \times 10^{-13} \text{ W/m}^2$
67. A decrease of a factor of 10 in intensity corresponds to a reduction of 10 dB in sound level: $120 \text{ dB} - 10 \text{ dB} = 110 \text{ dB}$.
69. We know that 60 dB corresponds to a factor of 10^6 increase in intensity. Therefore,
- $$I \propto X^2 \Rightarrow \frac{I_2}{I_1} = \left(\frac{X_2}{X_1}\right)^2, \text{ so that } X_2 = 10^{-6} \text{ atm.}$$
- 120 dB corresponds to a factor of 10^{12} increase $\Rightarrow 10^{-9} \text{ atm}(10^{12})^{1/2} = 10^{-3} \text{ atm}$.
71. 28.2 dB
73. $1 \times 10^6 \text{ km}$
75. $73 \text{ dB} - 70 \text{ dB} = 3 \text{ dB}$; Such a change in sound level is easily noticed.
77. 2.5; The 100-Hz tone must be 2.5 times more intense than the 4000-Hz sound to be audible by this person.
79. 0.974 m
81. 11.0 kHz; The ear is not particularly sensitive to this frequency, so we don't hear overtones due to the ear canal.
83. a. $v = 344.08 \text{ m/s}$, $\lambda_1 = 16.00 \text{ m}$, $f_1 = 21.51 \text{ Hz}$;
 b. $\lambda_3 = 5.33 \text{ m}$, $f_3 = 64.56 \text{ Hz}$
- $v_{\text{string}} = 149.07 \text{ m/s}$, $\lambda_3 = 1.33 \text{ m}$, $f_3 = 112.08 \text{ Hz}$
85. $\lambda_1 = \frac{v}{f_1}$, $L = 1.53 \text{ m}$
87. a. 22.0°C ; b. 1.01 m
89. first overtone = 180 Hz;
 second overtone = 270 Hz;
 third overtone = 360 Hz

91. 1.56 m

93. The pipe has symmetrical boundary conditions;

$$\lambda_n = \frac{2}{n}L, \quad f_n = \frac{nv}{2L}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3$$

$$\lambda_1 = 6.00 \text{ m}, \quad \lambda_2 = 3.00 \text{ m}, \quad \lambda_3 = 2.00 \text{ m}$$

$$f_1 = 57.17 \text{ Hz}, \quad f_2 = 114.33 \text{ Hz}, \quad f_3 = 171.50 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda_6 = 0.5 \text{ m}$$

95. $v = 1000 \text{ m/s}$

$$F_T = 6500 \text{ N}$$

97. $f = 6.40 \text{ kHz}$

99. 1.03 or 3%

$$f_B = |f_1 - f_2|$$

$$101. |128.3 \text{ Hz} - 128.1 \text{ Hz}| = 0.2 \text{ Hz};$$

$$|128.3 \text{ Hz} - 127.8 \text{ Hz}| = 0.5 \text{ Hz};$$

$$|128.1 \text{ Hz} - 127.8 \text{ Hz}| = 0.3 \text{ Hz}$$

$$v_A = 135.87 \text{ m/s}, \quad v_B = 141.42 \text{ m/s},$$

103. $\lambda_A = \lambda_B = 0.40 \text{ m}$

$$\Delta f = 15.00 \text{ Hz}$$

$$v = 155.54 \text{ m/s},$$

105. $f_{\text{string}} = 971.17 \text{ Hz}, \quad n = 16.23$

$$f_{\text{string}} = 1076.83 \text{ Hz}, \quad n = 18.00$$

The frequency is 1076.83 Hz and the wavelength is 0.14 m.

107. $f_2 = f_1 \pm f_B = 260.00 \text{ Hz} \pm 1.50 \text{ Hz}$,
so that $f_2 = 261.50 \text{ Hz}$ or $f_2 = 258.50 \text{ Hz}$

$$f_{\text{ace}} = \frac{f_1 + f_2}{2}; \quad f_B = f_1 - f_2 (\text{assume } f_1 > f_2)$$

$$109. f_{\text{ace}} = \frac{(f_B + f_2) + f_2}{2} \Rightarrow$$

$$f_2 = 4099.750 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_1 = 4100.250 \text{ Hz}$$

111. a. 878 Hz; b. 735 Hz

113. $3.79 \times 10^3 \text{ Hz}$

115. a. 12.9 m/s; b. 193 Hz

117. The first eagle hears $4.23 \times 10^3 \text{ Hz}$. The second eagle hears $3.56 \times 10^3 \text{ Hz}$.

119. $v_s = 31.29 \text{ m/s}$

$$f_o = 1.12 \text{ kHz}$$

121. An audible shift occurs when $\frac{f_{\text{obs}}}{f_s} \geq 1.003$; $f_{\text{obs}} = f_s \frac{v}{v - v_s} \Rightarrow \frac{f_{\text{obs}}}{f_s} = \frac{v}{v - v_s} \Rightarrow$
 $v_s = 0.990 \text{ m/s}$

$$\theta = 30.02^\circ$$

123. $v_s = 680.00 \text{ m/s}$
 $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{v_s t}, \quad t = 21.65 \text{ s}$

125. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{M}, \quad \theta = 56.47^\circ$
 $y = 9.31 \text{ km}$

$$s_1 = 6.34 \text{ nm}$$

$$s_2 = 2.30 \text{ nm}$$

$$kx_1 + \phi = 0 \text{ rad}$$

$$kx_2 + \phi = 1.20 \text{ rad}$$

127. $k(x_2 - x_1) = 1.20 \text{ rad}$
 $k = 3.00 \text{ m}^{-1}$
 $\omega = 1019.62 \text{ s}^{-1}$
 $s_1 = s_{\max} \cos(kx_1 - \phi)$
 $\phi = 5.66 \text{ rad}$
 $s(x, t) = 6.30 \text{ nm} \cos(3.00 \text{ m}^{-1} x - 1019.62 \text{ s}^{-1} t + 5.66)$

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS

129. $v_s = 346.40 \text{ m/s}$;

$$\lambda_n = \frac{2L}{n} \quad f_n = \frac{v_s}{\lambda_n}$$

$$\lambda_1 = 1.60 \text{ m} \quad f_1 = 216.50 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda_2 = 0.80 \text{ m} \quad f_1 = 433.00 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda_6 = 0.40 \text{ m}$$

131. a. $v = 57.15 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$; b. $\lambda_s = 2.40 \text{ m}$

$$f_6 = 142.89 \text{ Hz}$$

$$v = 344.08 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

$$v_A = 29.05 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}, \quad v_B = 33.52 \text{ m/s}$$

133. $f_A = 961.18 \text{ Hz}$,

$$f_B = 958.89 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_{A, \text{beat}} = 161.18 \text{ Hz}, \quad f_{B, \text{beat}} = 158.89 \text{ Hz}$$

135. $v = 345.24 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$; a. $I = 31.62 \frac{\mu\text{W}}{\text{m}^2}$; b. $I = 0.16 \frac{\mu\text{W}}{\text{m}^2}$; c. $s_{\max} = 104.39 \mu\text{m}$; d. $s_{\max} = 7.43 \mu\text{m}$

137. $\frac{f_A}{f_D} = \frac{v + v_s}{v - v_s}, \quad (v - v_s) \frac{f_A}{f_D} = v + v_s, \quad v = 347.39 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$
 $T_C = 27.70^\circ$

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

$$\sqrt{x^2 + d^2} - x = \lambda, \quad x^2 + d^2 = (\lambda + x)^2$$

$$x^2 + d^2 = \lambda^2 + 2x\lambda + x^2, \quad d^2 = \lambda^2 + 2x\lambda$$

139.

$$x = \frac{d^2 - \left(\frac{v}{f}\right)^2}{2\frac{v}{f}}$$

141. a. For maxima $\Delta r = d \sin \theta$
 $d \sin \theta = n\lambda \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \quad \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(n\frac{\lambda}{d}\right) \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

b. For minima, $\Delta r = d \sin \theta$
 $d \sin \theta = \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\lambda \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
 $\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\lambda}{d}\right) \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

143. a. $v_{\text{string}} = 160.73 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}, \quad f_{\text{string}} = 535.77 \text{ Hz};$ b. $f_{\text{fork}} = 512 \text{ Hz};$ c. $f_{\text{fork}} = \frac{n\sqrt{\frac{F_T}{\mu}}}{2L}, \quad F_T = 141.56 \text{ N}$

145. a. $f = 268.62 \text{ Hz};$ b. $\Delta f \approx \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta F_T}{F_T} f = 1.34 \text{ Hz}$

147. a. $v = 466.07 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}};$ b. $\lambda_9 = 51.11 \text{ mm};$ c. $f_9 = 9.12 \text{ kHz};$

d. $f_{\text{sound}} = 9.12 \text{ kHz};$ e. $\lambda_{\text{air}} = 37.86 \text{ mm}$

INDEX

A

absolute pressure, **698, 731**
 acceleration due to gravity, **137, 146**
 acceleration vector, **166, 195**
 accuracy, **28, 35**
 action-at-a-distance force, **667, 675**
 air resistance, **137**
 airbag, **403**
 amplitude, **791**
 amplitude (A), **745, 779**
 Andromeda galaxy, **634**
 angle between two vectors, **80**
 angular acceleration, **476, 524**
 angular frequency, **185, 195, 798**
 angular momentum, **549, 570**
 angular position, **472, 524**
 angular velocity, **473, 524**
 anticommutative property, **83, 91**
 antinode, **825, 832**
 antiparallel, **46**
 antiparallel vectors, **91**
 aphelion, **655, 675**
 apparent weight, **638, 675**
 Archimedes, **708**
 Archimedes' principle, **708, 731**
 artificial joint, **285**
 associative, **50, 91**
 atmospheric pressure, **692, 698**
 Atwood machine, **275**
 average acceleration, **117, 146**
 average power, **346, 349**
 average speed, **113, 146**
 average velocity, **108, 146**

B

banked curve, **296, 311**
 bar graphs of total energy, **374**
 barometer, **699**
 Barringer Crater, **400**
 base quantities, **15**
 base quantity, **35**
 base unit, **15, 35**
 beat frequency, **880, 893**
 beats, **880, 893**
 Bell, **862**
 Bernoulli, **716**
 Bernoulli's equation, **716, 731**
 Bernoulli's principle, **718, 731**
 black hole, **669, 675**
 boomerang, **499**

bow wake, **892, 893**
 Brahe, **630**
 breaking stress (ultimate stress), **616**
 Brownian motion, **161**
 bulk modulus, **604, 616, 860**
 bulk strain, **603, 616**
 bulk stress, **603, 616**
 bungee cord, **353**
 bungee jumper, **366**
 buoyant force, **707, 731**

C

Cavendish, **631**
 center of gravity, **584, 616**
 center of mass, **442, 459**
centrifugal force, **299**
 centrifuge, **300**
 centripetal acceleration, **183, 195, 293, 488**
 centripetal force, **293, 311**
 Cerenkov radiation, **892**
chemical energy, **382**
 closed system, **415, 459**
 coefficient of kinetic friction, **283**
 coefficient of static friction, **283**
 coefficient of viscosity, **724**
 commutative, **50, 91**
 component form of a vector, **91**
 compressibility, **610, 616**
 compressions, **848**
 compressive strain, **616**
 compressive stress, **603, 616**
 conservative force, **368, 385**
 conserved quantity, **372, 385**
 constructive interference, **817, 832**
contact forces, **211**
 conversion factor, **20, 35**
 coordinate system, **57**
 Copernicus, **630**
 Coriolis force, **301, 311**
 corkscrew right-hand rule, **83, 91**
 critically damped, **773, 779**
 cross product, **82, 91**
 Curie, **13**

D

damped harmonic motion, **771**
 dark matter, **673**
 decibels, **862**
 deformation, **603**
 density, **688, 731**
 derived quantity, **15, 35**

derived units, **15, 35**
 destructive interference, **817, 832**
deuteron, **425**
 difference of two vectors, **50, 91**
 dimension, **22, 35**
 dimensionally consistent, **23, 35**
 dimensionless, **22, 35**
 direction angle, **60, 91**
 discrepancy, **29, 35**
 displacement, **45, 91, 106, 146**
 displacement vector, **159, 195**
 distance traveled, **108, 146**
 distributive, **50, 91**
 Doppler effect, **882, 893**
 Doppler shift, **882, 893**
 dot product, **78, 91**
 drag coefficient, **303**
 drag force, **270, 302, 311**
 dynamics, **208, 252**

E

Einstein, **666**
 elapsed time, **108, 146**
 elastic, **424, 459, 603, 613, 616**
 elastic limit, **613, 616**
 elastic modulus, **616**
 elastic potential energy, **364, 754, 779**
 elastic property, **851**
Electrical energy, **382**
Electromagnetic waves, **791**
 elevator, **271**
 energy conservation, **372, 385**
 English units, **15, 35**
entrainment, **719**
 equal vectors, **69, 91**
equation of continuity, **713**
 equilibrium, **215, 582, 616**
 equilibrium point, **379, 385**
 equilibrium position, **746, 779**
 escape velocity, **644, 675**
 estimation, **25, 35**
 event horizon, **669, 675**
 exact differential, **368, 385**
 explosion, **424, 459**
 external force, **209, 252, 439, 459**

F

Fermi, **13**
fictitious forces, **246**
field forces, **211**
 first equilibrium condition, **616**
 fixed boundary condition, **813,**

832

flow rate, **712, 731**
 fluids, **686, 731**
 flywheel, **494**
 force, **209, 252**
 force constant (k), **746, 779**
 fossil fuels, **383**
 frame of reference, **106**
 free boundary condition, **813, 832**
 free fall, **137, 146, 228, 252**
 free-body diagram, **209, 252, 266**
 frequency, **851**
 frequency (f), **745, 779**
 friction, **282, 311**
 fundamental, **873, 893**
 fundamental frequency, **827, 832**

G

Galileo, **136, 630**
 Gases, **686**
 gauge pressure, **698, 731**
 Geiger, **430**
 geosynchronous, **680**
 geothermal, **384**
 gravitational field, **638, 675**
 gravitational potential energy, **362**
 gravitational torque, **584, 616**
 gravitationally bound, **645, 675**
 gyroscope, **565**

H

Halley, **660**
 Halley's comet, **660**
 harmonics, **873, 893**
 Hearing, **848**
 hearing, **893**
 helicopter, **498**
 heterogeneous substance, **690**
 Hohmann transfer, **657**
 homogeneous substance, **690**
 Hooke's law, **252, 335, 745**
 hydraulic jack, **704, 731**
 hydraulics, **702**
 Hydropower, **384**
 hydrostatic equilibrium, **702, 731**

I

I-beams, **608**
 ideal banking, **296, 311**
 ideal fluid, **711, 731**
 impulse, **398, 459**
 impulse-momentum theorem, **405, 459**

inclined plane, **287**
 inelastic, **424, 459**
 inertia, **214, 252**
 inertial force, **299, 311**
 inertial property, **851**
 inertial reference frame, **214, 252**
 instantaneous acceleration, **119, 146**
 instantaneous angular acceleration, **476, 524**
 instantaneous angular velocity, **473, 524**
 instantaneous power, **346**
 instantaneous speed, **113, 146**
 instantaneous velocity, **111, 146**
 intensity (I), **812, 832**
 interference, **815, 832**
 internal force, **439, 459**
 International Space Station, **637, 649**
 Io, **665**
 iPhone, **407**

J

joule, **329**

K

Kepler, **630**
 Kepler's first law, **654, 675**
 Kepler's second law, **658, 675**
 Kepler's third law, **659, 675**
 kilogram, **17, 35**
 kinematics, **105, 146, 277**
 kinematics of rotational motion, **481, 524**
 kinetic energy, **338, 349**
 kinetic friction, **282, 311**

L

laminar flow, **712, 731**
 law, **14, 35**
 law of conservation of angular momentum, **559, 570**
 Law of Conservation of Momentum, **415, 459**
 law of inertia, **214, 252**
 Lennard-Jones 6-12 potential, **758**
 lever arm, **510, 524**
 limit, **614**
 linear mass density, **448, 459, 502, 524**
 linear wave equation, **802, 832**
 linearity limit (proportionality limit), **616**
 Liquids, **686**

longitudinal wave, **792, 832**
 loop-the-loop, **343**
 loudness, **865, 893**

M

Mach number, **889**
 magnitude, **45, 91**
 manometer, **699**
 Mars Climate Orbiter, **22**
 Marsden, **430**
 mass flow rate, **715**
 Matter waves, **791**
 mechanical energy, **372, 385**
 mechanical wave, **790, 832**
 medium, **790**
 meter, **17, 35**
 method of adding percents, **30, 35**
 metric system, **18, 35**
 Milky Way, **8, 634**
 model, **13, 35**
 modulus, **603**
 Molniya orbit, **575**
 moment of inertia, **494, 524**
 momentum, **226, 396, 459**

N

natural angular frequency, **772, 779**
 neap tide, **662, 675**
 net external force, **212, 252**
 net work, **341, 349**
 neutron star, **671, 675**
 Newton, **208, 630**
 newton, **211, 252**
 Newton's first law, **213**
 Newton's first law of motion, **252**
 Newton's law of gravitation, **675**
 Newton's laws of motion, **266**
 Newton's second law, **219**
 Newton's second law for rotation, **515, 524**
 Newton's second law of motion, **252**
 Newton's third law, **229**
 Newton's third law of motion, **252**
 node, **825, 832**
 noise reduction, **871**
 non-conservative force, **385**
 Non-conservative forces, **368**
 Non-Euclidean geometry, **668**
 non-Euclidean geometry, **675**
 non-renewable, **383, 385**
 noninertial frame of reference, **299, 311**
 normal force, **237, 252, 271**

normal mode, **827, 832**
 normal pressure, **610, 616**
 notes, **865, 893**
Nuclear energy, **382**
 null vector, **69, 91**

O

orbital period, **647, 675**
 orbital speed, **647, 675**
 order of magnitude, **10, 35**
 orthogonal vectors, **46, 91**
 oscillation, **745, 779**
 overdamped, **773, 779**
 overtone, **827, 832**
 overtones, **873, 893**

P

parallel axis, **503, 524**
 parallel vectors, **46, 91**
 parallel-axis theorem, **503, 524**
 parallelogram rule, **91**
 particle acceleration, **270**
 particle equilibrium, **268**
 pascal, **701**
 pascal (Pa), **616**
 Pascal's principle, **702, 731**
 pendulum bob, **764**
 percent uncertainty, **30, 35**
 perfectly inelastic, **424, 459**
 perihelion, **655, 675**
 period (T), **744, 779**
 periodic driving force, **774**
 periodic motion, **744, 779**
 phase of the wave, **799**
 phase shift, **749, 779, 820**
 phases of matter, **686**
Philae, **421**
 phon, **866, 893**
 physical pendulum, **766, 779**
 physical quantity, **15, 35**
 physics, **8, 35**
 pitch, **865, 893**
 pivot point, **583**
 plasma, **687**
 plastic behavior, **614, 616**
 Poiseuille, **726**
 Poiseuille's law, **726, 731**
 Poiseuille's law for resistance, **726, 731**
 polar coordinate system, **64, 91**
 polar coordinates, **64, 91**
 position, **106, 146**
 position vector, **158, 195**
 potential energy, **360, 385**
 potential energy diagram, **377, 385**
 potential energy difference, **360,**

385
 power, **346, 349**
 power of a mechanical wave, **811**
 Prandtl tube, **720**
 precession, **565, 570**
 precision, **28, 35**
 pressure, **609, 616, 691, 731**
 principle of equivalence, **667, 675**
 principle of superposition., **803**
 projectile motion, **172, 195**
 proportionality, **614**
 Ptolemy, **630**
 pulsar, **574**
 pulse, **796, 832**

R

radial coordinate, **64, 91**
radiant energy, **382**
 range, **178, 195**
 rarefactions, **848**
 red shift, **889**
 reference frame, **189, 195**
 relative velocity, **190, 195**
 renewable, **383, 385**
 resonance, **775, 779, 823, 831**
 Resonance, **872**
 resonant cavities, **877**
restoring force, **210, 757, 779**
 resultant vector, **49, 91**
 Reynolds number, **729, 731**
 right-hand rule, **474**
 rigid body, **471**
 rocket equation, **456, 459**
 rolling motion, **540, 570**
 rotational dynamics, **515, 524**
 rotational kinetic energy, **493, 524**
 rotational work, **519, 524**
 Rutherford, **430**

S

scalar, **44, 91**
 scalar component, **58, 91**
 scalar equation, **48, 91**
 scalar product, **78, 91**
 scalar quantity, **44, 91**
 Schwarzschild, **669**
 Schwarzschild radius, **670, 675**
 seatbelt, **403**
 second, **16, 35**
 second equilibrium condition, **616**
 Seismic waves, **858**
 shear, **603**

shear modulus, **604, 616**
 shear strain, **616**
 shear stress, **289, 603, 616**
 shock wave, **891, 893**
 SI units, **15, 35**
 significant figures, **31, 35**
 simple harmonic motion (SHM), **745, 779**
 simple harmonic oscillator, **745, 754, 779**
 simple pendulum, **764, 779**
 solar power, **384**
 solids, **686**
 sonic boom, **891, 893**
 sound, **848, 893**
 sound intensity level, **862, 893**
 sound pressure level, **865, 893**
 space-time, **667, 675**
 specific gravity, **690, 731**
 spring tide, **662, 675**
 Stability, **757**
 stable equilibrium point, **757, 779**
 standing wave, **822, 832**
standing waves, **872**
 static equilibrium, **582, 616**
static fluid, **694**
 static friction, **282, 311**
 strain, **603, 603, 616**
 stress, **616**
 stress-strain diagram, **614, 616**
 superposition, **816, 832**
 surface mass density, **504, 524**
 system, **415, 459**

T

tail-to-head geometric construction, **54, 91**
 tangential acceleration, **187, 195, 488**
 tangential velocity, **763**
 tensile strain, **603, 616**
 tensile stress, **603, 616**
 tension, **240, 252**
 terminal velocity, **305, 311**
 the component form of a vector, **58**
 the parallelogram rule, **53**
 theory, **14, 36**
 theory of general relativity, **667, 675**
thermal energy, **382**
 thrust, **230, 252**
 tidal force, **661, 676**
 timbre, **865, 893**
 time of flight, **178, 195**

torque, **508, 524**
torr,, **702**
Torricelli, **700**
torsion constant, **769**
torsional pendulum, **769, 779**
total acceleration, **187, 195**
total displacement, **107, 146**
total linear acceleration, **489, 524**
trajectory, **171, 178, 195**
transducer, **861, 893**
transverse wave, **792, 832**
tubes with anti-symmetrical boundary conditions, **875**
tubes with symmetrical boundary conditions, **875**
tuned-mass damper, **743**
tuning fork, **872**
turbulence, **722, 731**
turbulent flow, **712, 731**
turning point, **378, 385**
turning points, **757**
tweeter, **857**
two-body pursuit problem, **134, 146**
two-body pursuit problems, **124**

U

ultimate stress, **614**
uncertainty, **29, 36**
underdamped, **773, 779**
uniform circular motion, **760**
unit vector, **50, 91**
Unit vectors of the axes, **58**
unit vectors of the axes, **91**
units, **15, 36**
universal gravitational constant, **631, 676**

V

vector, **91**
vector components, **57, 91**
vector equation, **48, 92**
vector product, **82, 92**
vector quantities, **44**
vector quantity, **92**
vector sum, **49, 92**
vectors, **44**
velocity vector, **162, 195**
Venturi, **735**
viscosity, **711, 731**
volume strain, **603**
volume stress, **603**

W

wave, **790, 832**
wave function, **796, 832**

wave number, **798, 832**
wave speed, **792, 832**
wave velocity, **792, 832**
wavelength, **791, 832, 850**
weight, **227, 252**
Wheeler, **669**
Whirlpool Galaxy, **8**
Wind power, **384**
wind tunnel, **303**
woofer, **857**
work, **328, 349**
work done by a force, **349**
work-energy theorem, **342, 349**
work-energy theorem for rotation, **524**

Y

Young's modulus, **604, 616, 851**